

1. Mid term 10/24 (四) (25%, 25%, 30~35%)

2 小考 ch.1. 40, 15%~20%

王金龍

office hour : (四) am: 9:00 ~ 10:00 (4F C32)

Mid term, Final 各 40% 作業 20%

微分幾何 (曲線, 曲面)

chapter I.

Def: a parametrized curve is a continuous function

$$\alpha: (a, b) \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$$

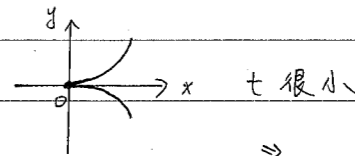
$$\alpha(t) = (x(t), y(t), z(t))$$

①  $\alpha$  is called  $C^k$  if  $x(t), y(t), z(t) \in C^k$ .

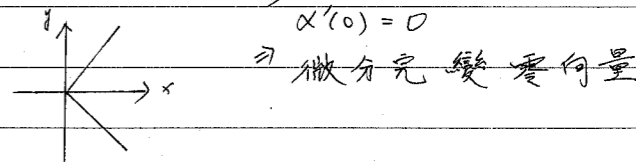
( $f \in C^k$  if  $f', \dots, f^{(k)}$  all exist and  $f^{(k)} \in C^0$ )

②  $\alpha$  is called differentiable if it is  $C^\infty$

舉 ①  $\alpha(t) = (t^2, t^3)$



②  $\alpha(t) = (|t|, t)$



$$\text{Let } f(t) = \begin{cases} e^{-\frac{1}{t^2}} & t \neq 0 \\ 0 & t = 0 \end{cases}$$

then  $f'(0) = f''(0) = \dots = 0$

$\beta(t) = (|t|f(t), tf(t))$  圖像和  $\alpha(t)$  同, 只是跑的速度不同  
變成  $C^\infty$  curve

(or velocity vector)

Def: The tangent vector at  $t$  is defined to be  $\alpha'(t)$   
 $(x'(t), y'(t), z'(t))$

$\mathbb{T} :=$  unit tangent vector  $= \frac{\alpha'(t)}{|\alpha'(t)|}$

$\mathbb{T}$  is well-defined at those  $t$  s.t.  $\alpha'(t) \neq 0$

in ex 10  $\alpha'(t) = (2t, 3t^2)$   $\begin{cases} t < 0, \swarrow \\ t > 0, \searrow \end{cases}$

$\mathbb{T}$  is not continuous at  $t=0$

ex 11 similar

Def: A (parametrized of)  $C^k$  curve ( $k \geq 1, k = \infty$  if not written explicitly)  
 $\alpha: I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  is called regular if  $\alpha'(t) \neq 0 \forall t \in I$

warming:  $\alpha(t) = (t, t, t) \in \mathbb{R}^3$

$\beta(t) = (f(t), f(t), f(t))$ ,  $\beta'(0) = 0$  not regular  
参数化后

Def: The arc length of a regular curve

$\alpha: (a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  is the function defined by

$s(t) = \int_{t_0}^t |\alpha'(u)| du$ ,  $s'(t) = |\alpha'(t)|$

$\alpha'(t) \neq 0$  保证不回跑回来.

Remark: regular  $\Rightarrow \alpha$  is locally an injective map into  $\mathbb{R}^3$   
(1-1)

ex 12  $y^2 = x^3 + x^2 = x^2(x+1)$

Let  $y = tx$ ,  $t^2x^2 = x^2(x+1)$

if  $x \neq 0$ ,  $t^2 = x+1$

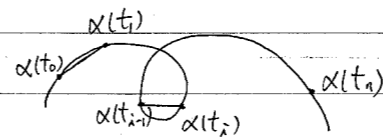
$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} x(t) = t^2 - 1 \\ y(t) = t(t^2 - 1) \end{cases}$

$\alpha(t) = (x(t), y(t)) \in \mathbb{R}^2$

$\alpha'(t) = (2t, 3t^2 - 1) \neq 0 \Rightarrow$  regular ( $C^\infty$ )

but  $\alpha(1) = \alpha(-1) = (0, 0)!$

Thm: For any  $C^1$ -curve  $\alpha: I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  (EXERCISE 1-3 第8题)  
 $s(t)$  coincide with the following (Apostol ex 7.21)



$P$ : partition of  $[c, d]$  into  $n$  intervals  
 $\|P\| = \max \Delta t_i$   
 $\Delta t_i = t_i - t_{i-1}, i=1, \dots, n$

$\sup_P \sum_{i=1}^n |\alpha(t_i) - \alpha(t_{i-1})|$

Remark: A continuous curve  $\alpha$  is called "rectifiable" if

$\sup_P \sum_{i=1}^n |\alpha(t_i) - \alpha(t_{i-1})| < \infty$

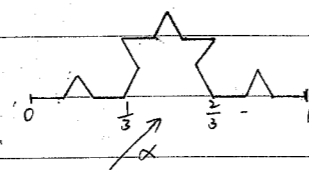
ep step 0 : 1

step 1 :  $\frac{4}{3}$

step 2 :  $(\frac{4}{3})^2$

step 3 :  $(\frac{4}{3})^3$

step n :  $(\frac{4}{3})^n \rightarrow \infty$



$t \in [0, 1]$  dragon curve

(Cantor)

$\alpha'$  does not exist for any  $t$

① for any  $t$ ,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \alpha_n(t)$  exists

②  $\alpha(t) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \alpha_n(t)$  is continuous.

$$\alpha(t) \cdot \vec{a} = f(t)$$

$$f(t_i) - f(t_{i-1}) = f'(s) \Delta t_i$$

by MVT,  $(\alpha(t_i) - \alpha(t_{i-1})) \cdot \vec{a} = (\alpha'(s) \cdot \vec{a}) \Delta t_i$

may pick  $\vec{a} = \frac{\alpha(t_i) - \alpha(t_{i-1})}{|\alpha(t_i) - \alpha(t_{i-1})|}$

( $\vec{a}$  會隨  $(\alpha(t_i) - \alpha(t_{i-1}))$  改變)

$\Leftrightarrow$  a.e.  $C^1$

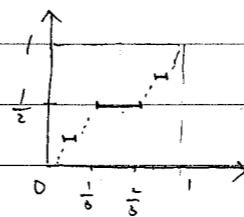
" $\Leftarrow$ "  $\Leftrightarrow$   $f$  absolutely conti

$\Downarrow$

$$\left( \int_0^1 f' \neq f(1) - f(0) \right)$$

$f'$  does not exist for an uncountable set (but measure zero)

$f' = 0$  a.e.



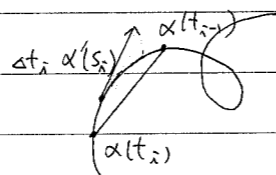
$\Leftarrow$   
 $\Rightarrow$

Thm.  $\langle$  pf  $\rangle \left| \int_c^d |\alpha'(t)| dt - \sum_{i=1}^n |\alpha'(s_i)| \Delta t_i \right| < \frac{\epsilon}{2} \quad s_i \in [t_{i-1}, t_i]$

is true for any partition with  $\|P\| < \delta$

(積分存在的定義)

$$\sum_{i=1}^n |\alpha(t_i) - \alpha(t_{i-1})|$$



" $\alpha(t_i) - \alpha(t_{i-1}) = \alpha'(u_i) (t_i - t_{i-1})$ " 錯的

for some  $u_i \in (t_{i-1}, t_i)$

if true, then " $|\alpha(t_i) - \alpha(t_{i-1})| = |\alpha'(u_i)| \Delta t_i$ " 有可能對??

$\alpha'$  is conti on  $[c, d]$   $\Rightarrow |\alpha'|$  is unif conti

i.e.  $\forall \epsilon > 0 \exists \delta > 0$  s.t.

$$|u-s| < \delta \Rightarrow \left| |\alpha'(u)| - |\alpha'(s)| \right| < \frac{\epsilon}{2(d-c)}$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \left| |\alpha'(s_i)| - |\alpha'(t_i)| \right| \Delta t_i \leq \sum_{i=1}^n \Delta t_i \cdot \frac{\epsilon}{2(d-c)} = \frac{\epsilon}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \int_c^d \alpha'(t) dt - \sum_{i=1}^n (\alpha(t_i) - \alpha(t_{i-1})) \right| < \frac{\epsilon}{2} + \frac{\epsilon}{2} = \epsilon \quad *$$

pick any unit vector  $\vec{a} \in \mathbb{R}^3$

$$(\alpha(t_i) - \alpha(t_{i-1})) \cdot \vec{a}$$



$$(u \times v) \times w = (u \cdot w)v - (v \cdot w)u$$

$$F(u, v, w) \stackrel{?}{=} G(u, v, w)$$

$$(u \times v) \times w \perp (u \times v)$$

$$\Rightarrow (u \times v) \times w \in u, v \text{ plane.}$$

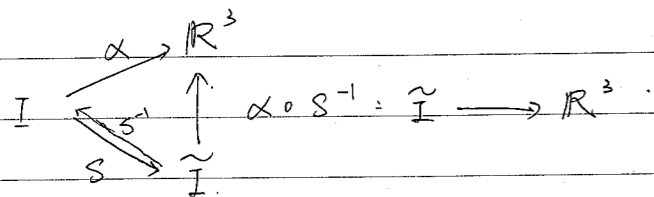
"  
au + bv

$$0 = a(u \cdot w) + b(v \cdot w) \Rightarrow \frac{a}{b} = -\frac{(v \cdot w)}{(u \cdot w)} = \lambda \quad *$$

$\alpha: I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  regular curve.

arc length  $s$ ,  $s(t) = \int_t^+ |\alpha'(u)| du$ ,  $\frac{ds}{dt} = |\alpha'(t)|$

\*  $\alpha$  is parametrized by arc length  $\Leftrightarrow |\alpha'| = 1$



Always may assume  $\alpha$  is parametrized by arc length.

$\alpha: I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$ .

$$\alpha'(s) = T(s)$$

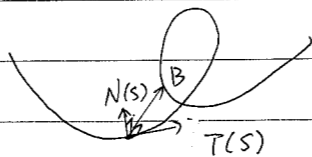
$\alpha''(s) = T'(s)$ , define curvature

$$k(s) := |T'(s)| \geq 0 \quad \text{曲率}$$

if  $k(s) > 0$ ,

define  $N(s)$  by  $T'(s) = k(s) \cdot N(s)$

unit vector, called the normal of  $\alpha$  at  $s$



observation

$$|v(t)| = c \quad \forall t$$

$$\Rightarrow v(t) \cdot v'(t) = 0$$

(解釋  $T \perp N$ )

$$\langle \text{pf} \rangle v(t) \cdot v(t) = c^2$$

$$v'(t) \cdot v(t) + v(t) \cdot v'(t) = 0 \quad *$$

define  $B(s) := T(s) \times N(s)$  is called the bi-normal vector (of  $\alpha$  at  $s$ )

The plane spanned by  $T$  and  $N$  is called the osculating plane ( $B(s)$  是 osculating plane 的法向量) (密切面).

To see whether  $\alpha$  lies in a plane in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ , we need to look at  $B'(s)$   $\alpha$  是否落於平面上, 可由  $B'(s)$  知道.

Let  $N' = aT + bB$  (because  $N' \perp N$ )

$$a = N' \cdot T = (N \cdot T)' - N \cdot T'$$

$$= -N \cdot k N = -k$$

$$b = N' \cdot B = (N \cdot B)' - N \cdot B'$$

$$= -\tau N \cdot N = -\tau$$

$$\begin{cases} B' = cT + \tau N \\ c = B' \cdot T = (B \cdot T)' - B \cdot T' \\ = 0 - B \cdot k N = 0 \end{cases}$$

Def: The torsion 繞率 of  $\alpha$  at  $s$  is defined by  $B'(s) = \tau(s) \cdot N(s)$

$$\begin{pmatrix} T \\ N \\ B \end{pmatrix}' = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & k & 0 \\ -k & 0 & -\tau \\ 0 & \tau & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} T \\ N \\ B \end{pmatrix}$$

T, N, B Serret-Frenet frame

Frenet formula



by def

$$\begin{cases} k(s) = |\alpha''(s)| \\ \tau(s) = -\frac{(\alpha' \times \alpha'') \cdot \alpha'''}{k^2} = -\frac{|\alpha', \alpha'', \alpha'''|}{k^2} \end{cases}$$

(缺矣: 參照書取 arc length)

for general parameter:

$$\begin{cases} k(t) = \frac{|\alpha' \times \alpha''|}{|\alpha'|^3} \\ \tau(t) = -\frac{|\alpha', \alpha'', \alpha'''|}{|\alpha' \times \alpha''|^2} \end{cases}$$

習題

$$\tau = B' \cdot N = (B \cdot N)' - B \cdot N'$$

<pf>  $\tau = B' \cdot N = -B \cdot N'$        $N = \frac{T'}{k}$

$$= -B \left(\frac{T'}{k}\right)'$$

$$= -\frac{B \cdot T'' k - B \cdot T' k'}{k^2}$$

$$= -\frac{B \cdot T''}{k} = -\frac{(\alpha' \times \alpha'') \cdot \alpha'''}{k^2}$$

$\because T = \alpha' \Rightarrow T'' = \alpha'''$   
 $B = T \times N = (\alpha' \times \frac{T'}{k}) = (\alpha' \times \frac{\alpha''}{k})$

課本習題證明是錯的.

Ex § 1.3 — 4.5.6.7. 8. 9.

§ 1.4 — 12.

§ 1.5 — 1.5.8.9.10.12.14.16.

$\alpha: (a,b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  regular curve  $\alpha'(t) \neq 0$

$$T(t) = \frac{\alpha'(t)}{|\alpha'(t)|}$$

$$T'(t) = \underbrace{k(t)}_{t=A(u)} \underbrace{N(t)}_{\text{unit vector}}$$

$$\odot \frac{d}{du} T(A(u)) = \frac{dT}{dt}(A(u)) \cdot \frac{dA}{du} = \underbrace{k(A(u))}_{t} \underbrace{N(A(u))}_{t} \cdot A'(u)$$

So we always use arc length  $s := \int_t^+ |\alpha'(w)| dw$  as the parameter in all the definitions of  $k, \tau$

need to require that  $k \neq 0$  (hence may choose  $N$  such that  $k > 0$ )

$$T, N \Rightarrow B = T \times N$$

Serret - Frenet formula

$$\begin{pmatrix} T \\ N \\ B \end{pmatrix}' = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & k & 0 \\ -k & 0 & -\tau \\ 0 & \tau & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} T \\ N \\ B \end{pmatrix}$$

② Fundamental theorem of curves.

a curve  $\alpha$  (parametrized by arc length) is uniquely determined by  $k(s), \tau(s)$  and its initial data  $\alpha(0), \alpha'(0), \alpha''(0)$   
公發矣 初始速度.

(常微分方程唯一存在定理)



### Thm Existence & Uniqueness Theorem in O.D.E.

consider the following O.D.E for  $X(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$

(\*)  $X'(t) = A(t)X(t)$  ;  $A: [a, b] \rightarrow M_{n \times n}(\mathbb{R})$  : continuous,  $|A| \leq M$   
(linear system)

Picard Method if (\*) is true, then  $X(t) - X(a) = \int_a^t A(u)X(u) du$

given any  $y(t)$ ,  $(Ty)(t) = \int_a^t A(u)y(u) du + y(a)$ ,  $y \mapsto Ty$

start with  $X_0(t) =$  initial constant vector  $X(a)$

$X_1 = TX_0$

$X_2 = TX_1$

⋮

$X_{n+1} = TX_n$  ↗ 有極限

$X_{n+1}(t) - X_n(t) = TX_n(t) - TX_{n-1}(t)$   
 $= \int_a^t A(u)(X_n(u) - X_{n-1}(u)) du$

$\|X_{n+1}(t) - X_n(t)\| \leq \int_a^t \|A(u)\| \|X_n(u) - X_{n-1}(u)\| du$   $\|A(u)\|$  是什麼?  
 $\leq M \cdot \sup_{[a, b]} \|X_n(u) - X_{n-1}(u)\| (b-a)$

if  $(b-a) \cdot M < \frac{1}{2}$ , then  $\sup \|X_{n+1}(t) - X_n(t)\| < \frac{1}{2} \sup \|X_n(u) - X_{n-1}(u)\|$  (\*)  
 $C^0([a, b], \mathbb{R}^n)$  with metric  $\|f - g\| = \sup_{t \in [a, b]} \|f(t) - g(t)\|$  is a complete metric space.

\*\*\*  $\|X_{n+1} - X_n\| \leq \|X_{n+1} - X_{n+1-1}\| + \dots + \|X_{n+1} - X_n\|$

\*  $\Rightarrow \|X_{n+1} - X_n\| < (\frac{1}{2})^n \|X_1 - X_0\| \leq (\frac{1}{2})^{n+1} \|X(a)\|$

$\Rightarrow$  \*\*\*  $\leq [(\frac{1}{2})^{n+1} + (\frac{1}{2})^{n+2} + \dots + (\frac{1}{2})^{n+1}] \|X(a)\| \leq (\frac{1}{2})^n \|X(a)\|$

$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} X_n$  exists as a continuous function  $X(t)$

$X_{n+1}(t) = \int_a^t A(u)X_n(u) du + X(a)$

take  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \Rightarrow X(t) = \int_a^t A(u)X(u) du + X(a)$

$\Rightarrow X(a)$  is  $C^1$  and  $X'(t) = A(t)X(t)$ ,  $X(a) = X(a)$  存在性.

uniqueness & continuity

A metric space  $(S, d)$  is called complete if every Cauchy seq. in  $S$  converges in  $S$ .  
space metric

$\|X_1(t) - X_0(t)\| = \|\int_a^t A(u)X_0(u) du\| \leq M \int_a^t du \|X(a)\| \leq M(b-a) \|X(a)\| \leq \frac{1}{2} \|X(a)\|$

Apply the same method, one can show that for

$X'(t) = F(X, t)$ ,  $F$ : conti, Lipschitz in  $X$

$\|F(X, t) - F(Y, t)\| \leq M \cdot \|X - Y\|$



O.D.E :  $X(t) : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$

$F(X, t) : \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$

$\begin{cases} X'(t) = F(X, t) \\ X(0) \text{ is given.} \end{cases}$

The case we use :  $X'(t) = A(t) \cdot X(t)$   
 $\uparrow$   
 $M_{n \times n}(\mathbb{R})$

Has seen the existence. Now we prove the uniqueness.

If  $X' = AX \quad X(0)$

$Y' = AY \quad Y(0)$

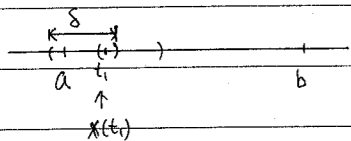
$\Rightarrow (X - Y)' = A(X - Y)$

$(X(t) - Y(t)) = \int_0^t A(u) (X(u) - Y(u)) du$

$\leq t \cdot \sup_{u \in [0, t]} \|A(u)\| \cdot \sup_{u \in [0, t]} \|X(u) - Y(u)\|$

take  $t$  st.  
the LHS = sup.

$\leq \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow X = Y$



$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} X'(t) = A(t)X(t) \\ X(0) \text{ is given} \end{cases}$  存在唯一解

Thm Given 2 continuous function  $k(s), \tau(s) : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , there

exists an unique curve  $\alpha : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  parametrized by arc length st.  $k(s) =$  curvature of  $\alpha$  at  $s$

$\tau(s) =$  torsion of  $\alpha$  at  $s$  with  $\alpha(0), \alpha'(0)$  the given initial data.

$\langle Pf \rangle \begin{pmatrix} T \\ N \\ B \end{pmatrix}' = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & k & 0 \\ -k & 0 & -\tau \\ 0 & \tau & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} T \\ N \\ B \end{pmatrix}$

$T(0) = \alpha'(0)$  is given

by 常微分方程唯一存在定理

$X = \begin{pmatrix} T \\ N \\ B \end{pmatrix} : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3 \Rightarrow \exists!$  solution if  $T(0), N(0), B(0)$  are given

claim:  $T(s), N(s), B(s)$  are still orthonormal  $\forall s$

- 1°  $|T(s)| = |N(s)| = |B(s)| = 1$
- 2° 兩兩內積均為零

$|T|^2, |N|^2, |B|^2$  with initial data at  $s=0$

$\langle T, N \rangle, \langle N, B \rangle, \langle T, B \rangle \quad (1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0)$

①  $(|T|^2)' = (\langle T, T \rangle)' = 2\langle T', T \rangle = 2\langle kN, T \rangle = 2k\langle N, T \rangle$

②  $(|N|^2)' = (\langle N, N \rangle)' = 2\langle N', N \rangle = 2\langle -kT - \tau B, N \rangle = -2k\langle T, N \rangle - 2\tau\langle B, N \rangle$

③  $(|B|^2)' = (\langle B, B \rangle)' = 2\langle B', B \rangle = 2\tau\langle N, B \rangle$

④  $\langle T, N \rangle' = \langle T', N \rangle + \langle T, N' \rangle = k|N|^2 - k|T|^2 - \tau\langle T, B \rangle$

⑤  $\langle T, B \rangle' = \langle T', B \rangle + \langle T, B' \rangle = k\langle N, B \rangle + \tau\langle T, N \rangle$

⑥  $\langle N, B \rangle' = \langle N', B \rangle + \langle N, B' \rangle = -k\langle T, B \rangle - \tau|B|^2 + \tau|N|^2$

Apply the ODE to

$V = \begin{pmatrix} |T|^2 \\ |N|^2 \\ |B|^2 \\ \langle T, N \rangle \\ \langle T, B \rangle \\ \langle N, B \rangle \end{pmatrix}, V' = S V, V(0) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = V(0)$

$V : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^6$

驗是一神  
証此個解  
是常解  
故  
解!!

$V(0)$  代入 ①~⑥, 果然為解

$\therefore V(0)$  就是此 ODE 之解

$$\begin{matrix} \alpha(0), \alpha'(0), \alpha''(0) \\ \parallel & \parallel & \\ T(0) & T'(0) = \frac{k(0)N(0)}{0} & \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} k(s) \neq 0 \\ \text{保} \\ \text{有} \\ \text{証} \end{matrix}$$

$$T(0), N(0), B(0) = T(0) \times N(0)$$

Want  $\alpha'(s) = T(s)$

so that define  $\alpha(s) = \int_0^s T(u) du + \alpha(0)$  (verify 曲, 繞率為給定的)

Use the notation  $T_\alpha, N_\alpha, B_\alpha, k_\alpha, \tau_\alpha$  to denote those quantities defined by  $\alpha$

By definition of  $\alpha$ :  $\alpha'(s) = T(s)$

$$|T(s)| = 1 \Rightarrow s \text{ is arc length parameter}$$

$$\Rightarrow T_\alpha = T$$

$$T'_\alpha = k_\alpha N_\alpha$$

$$\begin{matrix} \parallel \\ T' = kN \end{matrix}, \quad k(s) \neq 0 \Rightarrow k_\alpha(s) \neq 0 \ \& \ k_\alpha(s) = k(s) \\ (\because |N_\alpha| = 1 = |N|) \quad N'_\alpha(s) = N(s)$$

$$B_\alpha = T_\alpha \times N_\alpha = T \times N = B$$

$$B' = \tau N, \quad N = N_\alpha \Rightarrow \tau_\alpha = \tau$$

$$B'_\alpha = \tau_\alpha N_\alpha$$

for uniqueness:

課本証法

If  $\alpha, \beta$  both satisfy the condition, then consider

(p.20)

$$f(s) = |T_\alpha - T_\beta|^2 + |N_\alpha - N_\beta|^2 + |B_\alpha - B_\beta|^2, \quad f(0) = 0 \Rightarrow f'(s) = 0$$

$$T_\alpha = T_\beta, \quad N_\alpha = N_\beta, \quad B_\alpha = B_\beta \quad \forall s$$

$$\alpha(s) = \int_0^s T_\alpha(u) du + \alpha(0)$$

$$\beta(s) = \int_0^s T_\beta(u) du + \beta(0) \quad \sim \text{Uniqueness}$$

① Ex  $\alpha: I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$ : regular curve at least  $C^3$

$$\text{then } \text{Im } \alpha \subset S^2(r) \Leftrightarrow R^2 + (R')^2 S^2 = C$$

$\uparrow$  some constant  $r$                        $\uparrow$  some constant  $c = r^2$  徑平方

曲線  $\alpha$  落在半徑  $r$  的球面上. (有用於研究地表活動)

$$\langle pf \rangle (\Rightarrow) |\alpha|^2 = r^2 = C$$

$$0 = \alpha' \cdot \alpha, \quad \text{always assume } \alpha \text{ is parametrized by arc length } s$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha = fN + gB$$

$$f = \alpha \cdot N = \alpha \cdot \frac{T'}{R} = \frac{1}{R} (-\alpha', T)$$

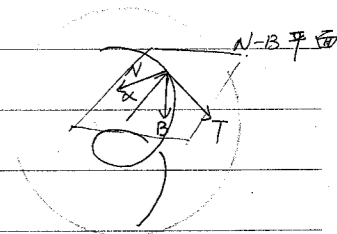
$$= -\frac{1}{R} = -R$$

$$g = \alpha \cdot B = -\alpha \cdot \frac{N' + \tau T}{\tau}$$

$$= -S(\alpha, N') = -S(\underbrace{\alpha, N}_{-R}) - \underbrace{(\alpha', N)}_{\tau} = SR'$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha = -R\vec{N} + SR'\vec{B}$$

$$|\alpha|^2 = R^2 + (SR')^2 = r^2 = C$$



(⇐) → R² + (R')² s² = c

consider β(s) := α(s) - (-R(s)N(s) + s(s)R'(s)B(s)) = α + RN - R'SB

β'(s) = T + R'N + R(-R'T - zB) + (R'S)'B - R'S'EN

= -[Rz + (R'S)']B = 0

Differentiate, get 2RR' + 2(R'S)'R'S = 2R'(R + 1/2(R'S)') = 0

⇒ β(s) = β(p₀)

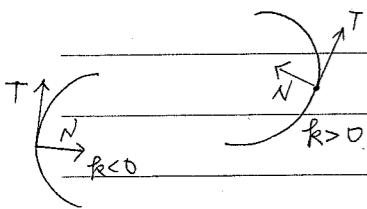
⇒ α(s) - α(p₀) = -RN + (R'S)B

|α(s) - p₀|² = R² + (R')² s² = p²

Special Case: plane curves

α: I → ℝ² parametrized by arc length

α' = T



1 = <T, T>

0 = <T', T>, T' ⊥ T, T' = kN, k is automatically defined by this equation.

N' = λT

λ = N' · T = -N · T' = -k(N · N) = -k

(T, N)' = (0 k, -k 0)(T, N)

In general, α: I → ℝⁿ regular curve s.t. α'(s), α''(s), ..., α^(n-1)(s) ≠ 0

may uniquely define principle directions T₁, T₂, ..., Tₙ s.t.

(T₁, T₂, ..., Tₙ)' = (0 k₁ k₂ 0, -k₁ -k₂ 0, ..., k\_{n-1}, -k\_{n-1}, 0)(T₁, T₂, ..., Tₙ)



§1-6

y = x, y = x², y = x³, y² = x³

Ep α(s) = α(0) + α'(0)s + α''(0)/2 s² + α'''(0)/6 s³ + R, lim\_{s→∞} R/s³ = 0

T'(0) = kN(0), T''(0) = 1/6(kN)'(0)

1/6[k'N + k(-k'T - zB)](0)

Let α(0) = 0, α(s) = (s - s³/6 k²)T(0) + (k/2 s² + 1/6 k's³)N(0) - k'z/6 s³ B(0) + R

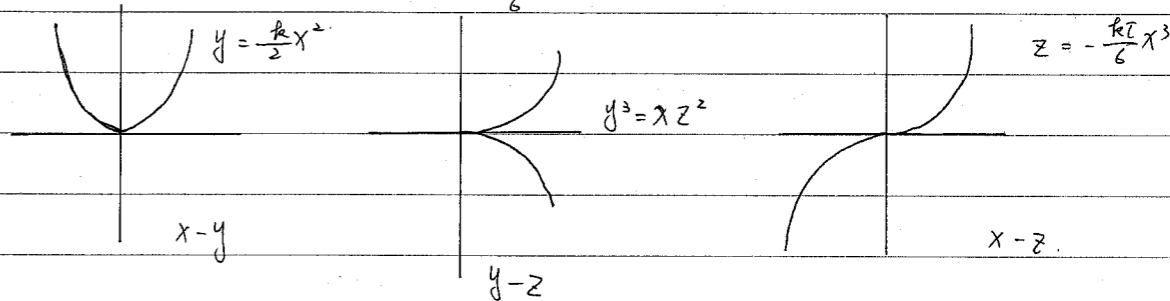
T(0) = e₁, local canonical form

N(0) = e₂, when s small ~ 0

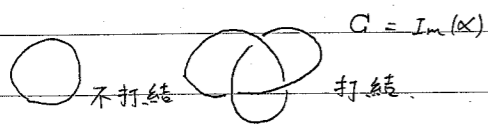
B(0) = e₃, x ~ s

y ~ k/2 s², (k > 0)

z ~ -k'z/6 s³



$\alpha: [0, l] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ : closed curve:  $\alpha(0) = \alpha(l)$



simple curve:  $\alpha(t_1) = \alpha(t_2) \Rightarrow t_1 \neq t_2$  or  $t_1 = a, t_2 = b$ .  
(injective)

Jordan curve := simple closed curve.

We will study only regular Jordan curves.

①  $\int_C k ds \geq 2\pi$ , "="  $\Leftrightarrow C$  lies in a plane.

② If  $C$  does not lie in a plane, then  $\int_C k ds \geq 4\pi$ .

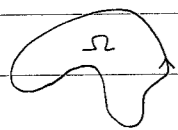
③ If  $C$  is knotted, then  $\int_C k ds > 4\pi$   
打結

Global:

parametrized by arc length

Today: plane Jordan curves:  $\alpha: [0, l] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$

Jordan curve thm:



$\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \alpha([0, l])$  has exactly 2 connected components, one is bounded (interior),

$A$  = area of  $\Omega$  one is unbounded, with  $\alpha([0, l])$  the common boundary. Moreover, the bounded comp is of  $C = \text{Im}(\alpha)$  simply connected

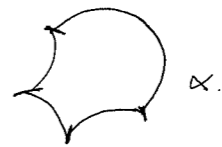
(目前不証)

Thm: Isoperimetric ineq:

(Weierstrass)

$l^2 \geq 4\pi A$ , "="  $\Leftrightarrow C$  is a circle (Schmidt 1939)

For isoperimetric ineq. we only need  $\alpha$  to be piecewise  $C^1$

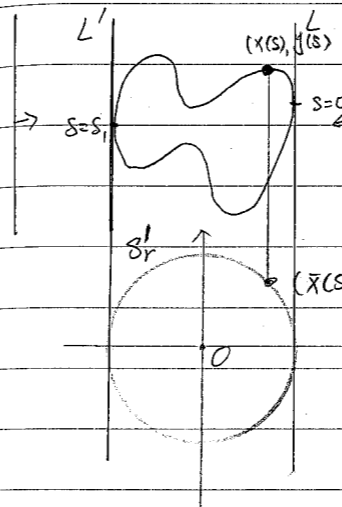


<pf> Schmidt 先生.

$A = \int_a^b x(t)y'(t) dt = - \int_a^b x'(t)y(t) dt$  for any parametrization.

(Green's thm)

$$\int_{\Omega} P dx + Q dy = \int_{\Omega} (Q_x - P_y) dx dy$$



$C: \alpha(s) = (x(s), y(s)): [0, l] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$   $s$ : arc length

$S_r: \bar{\alpha}(s) = (\bar{x}(s), \bar{y}(s)): [0, l] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$

$s$  is not arc length for  $S_r$

$(\bar{x}(s), \bar{y}(s)) = (x(s), y(s))$

$A = \int_0^l x y' ds$

$\pi r^2 = - \int_0^l x' y ds$

$A + \pi r^2 = \int_0^l (x y' - \bar{y} x') ds$

$\leq \int_0^l \sqrt{x^2 + \bar{y}^2} \sqrt{(y')^2 + (-x')^2} ds$  Apply Cauchy ineq.

"r" "l" :: parametrized by arc length

= lr

$\frac{1}{2} lr \geq \frac{1}{2} (A + \pi r^2) \geq \sqrt{A \cdot \pi r^2}$

i.e.  $l^2 \geq 4\pi A$

尚未 check "=" 何時成立

"=" holds  $\Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} \frac{x}{y'} = \frac{\bar{y}}{-x'} \\ \uparrow \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + \bar{y}^2}}{\sqrt{(x')^2 + (y')^2}} = \pm r \end{cases}$

重要

$A = \pi r^2 \Rightarrow lr = 2\pi r^2 \Rightarrow l = 2\pi r$

① r is independent of the choose of L

$x = \pm r y' \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = r^2 (x'^2 + y'^2) = r^2$

$y = \pm r x'$

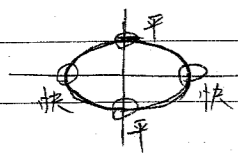
取另一個方向 證明了圖本身就是一個圓的 L

4 Vertex thm: 4 頂尖定理 convex

$\alpha: [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  simple closed curve (regular,  $C^3$ )

Then  $\exists$  at least 4 value of  $s$  s.t.  $k'(s) = 0$   
 $\alpha(s)$  is call vertex if  $k'(s) = 0$

Ex Ellipse  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ ,  $T(s) = k(s)N(s)$



$\alpha(t) = (a \cos t, b \sin t)$ ,  $t$  is not arc length.

$k(t) = \frac{|\alpha' \wedge \alpha''|}{|\alpha'|^3}$

$= \frac{1}{(a^2 \cos^2 t + b^2 \sin^2 t)^{3/2}} \begin{vmatrix} -a \sin t & b \cos t \\ -a \cos t & -b \sin t \end{vmatrix} \leftarrow \alpha'$

$= \frac{ab}{(a^2 \cos^2 t + b^2 \sin^2 t)^{3/2}}$ ;  $k'(t) = 0$ ?

if  $a=b=r$ ,  $k(s) = \frac{1}{r} = \text{const}$   
 $k' \equiv 0$

$G = \text{Im } \alpha$  (trace of  $\alpha$ )

Def:  $C$  is convex 幾何

if  $C = \partial \Omega$  then  $p, q \in \Omega \Rightarrow \overline{pq} \subset \Omega$

(simple closed)

Remark: For Jordan curve  $C$  解析

convex  $\Leftrightarrow k(s) \geq 0 \ \forall s$   
 (or  $k(s) \leq 0 \ \forall s$ )

$k(s) = k(l)$  光滑的  $C^3$   
 $\alpha(0) = \alpha(l)$  closed

$\langle Pf \rangle \int_0^l k(s) \alpha(s) ds = k(s) \alpha(s) \Big|_0^l - \int_0^l k(s) \alpha'(s) ds$

$\uparrow$

$= \int_0^l N'(s) ds$  (by frame formula)  $N' = -kT - \tau B^0$

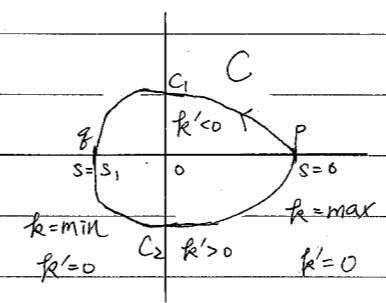
$= N(s) \Big|_0^l$

$= N(l) - N(0) = 0$

$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} \int_0^l k(s) ds = 0 \\ \int_0^l k(s) x(s) ds = 0 \\ \int_0^l k(s) y(s) ds = 0 \end{cases} \quad \int_0^l k' x^2 ds = 0$

Let  $p, q$  be the max and min point of  $k(s)$   
 Let  $p = \alpha(0)$ ,  $q = \alpha(s_1)$

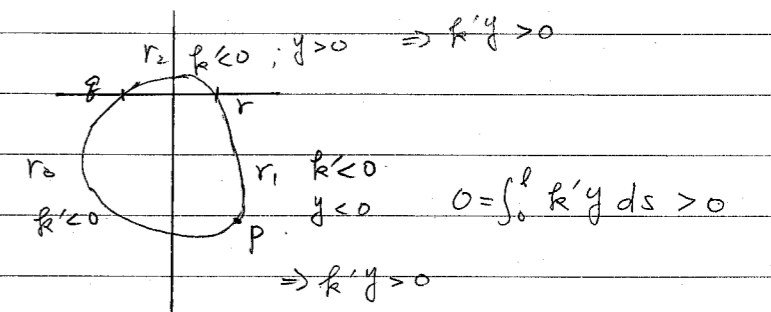
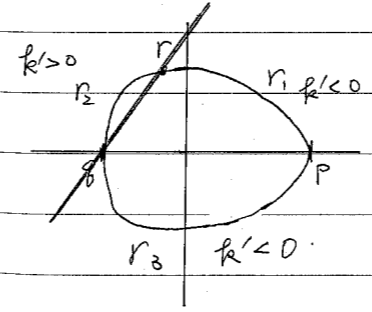
May rotate  $\mathbb{R}^2$  to put  $C$  in the following way:



s.t.  $\overline{pq} = x$ -axis  
 if there are only 2 vertices ( $p, q$ )  
 then  $\begin{cases} k' < 0 \text{ on } C_1 (y > 0) \\ k' > 0 \text{ on } C_2 (y < 0) \end{cases}$  by convexity

$0 = \int_0^l k' y ds < 0$  — x —

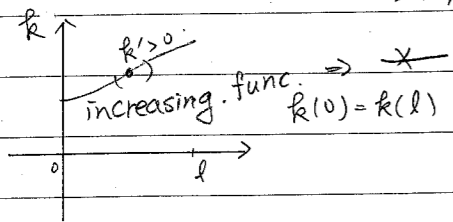
If there are only 3 vertices  $p, q, r$  s.t.  $k'(s) = 0$ .



No. .... Date .....

$e^z \Rightarrow e^z = \sum \frac{z^n}{n!} \Rightarrow e^{iz} = \cos z + i \sin z \Rightarrow$  反三角函数  
 (R&L im) (Taylor) 三角函数  $\Rightarrow \pi$

① If  $k(s) \geq 0 \forall s \in [0, l] \Rightarrow k(s) = \text{constant}$   
 $\Rightarrow k' \equiv 0$

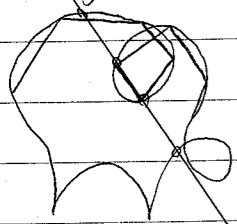


(估計 DNA)

Cauchy-Croftan formula: 隨便看到一曲線, 求弧長.

方法: 拿一條線去量

缺點: size 和人差不多



rectifiable curve

$\alpha: [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$

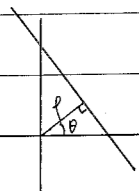
$n(C) = 4$

$\sup_P \sum l(C_i) < \infty$

$P = \{C_i\}$

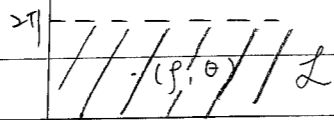
Thm:  $\alpha, C' \Rightarrow$  rectifiable,  $L = \int_a^b |\alpha'(t)| dt$

Def The (parameter) space of lines in  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .  $\mathcal{L} = \hat{\mathbb{R}}^2 / \sim$



$L \leftrightarrow (p, \theta) \in \hat{\mathbb{R}}^2$

(New)  $0 \leq \theta < 2\pi$   
 $0 \leq p < \infty$



Given any curve  $C \subset \mathbb{R}^2$

$n_C: \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}$

$L \mapsto n_C(L) = \#(L \cap C)$

$\frac{1}{2} \int_{\mathcal{L}} n_C(p, \theta) dp d\theta = l$  想成一塊一塊加起來  
 $= \text{length of } C$

Important Remark:

Rigid motion on  $\mathbb{R}^2$  induces a rigid motion on  $\hat{\mathbb{R}}^2$

$\begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \psi & -\sin \psi \\ \sin \psi & \cos \psi \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \bar{x} \\ \bar{y} \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix}$

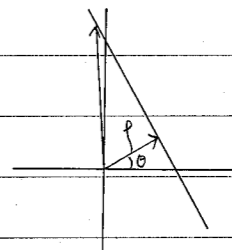
on  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

$L \leftrightarrow (p, \theta)$

$\Rightarrow L: (\cos \theta, \sin \theta) \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = p$

$L \mapsto \bar{L}$

$(p, \theta) \xrightarrow{\tau} (\bar{p}, \bar{\theta}) = (p - a \cos \theta - b \sin \theta, \theta - \psi)$



$\bar{L}: (\cos \bar{\theta}, \sin \bar{\theta}) \begin{pmatrix} \cos \psi & -\sin \psi \\ \sin \psi & \cos \psi \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \bar{x} \\ \bar{y} \end{pmatrix} + a \cos \bar{\theta} + b \sin \bar{\theta} = p$

$(\cos(\bar{\theta} - \psi), \sin(\bar{\theta} - \psi)) \begin{pmatrix} \bar{x} \\ \bar{y} \end{pmatrix} = p - a \cos \bar{\theta} - b \sin \bar{\theta}$

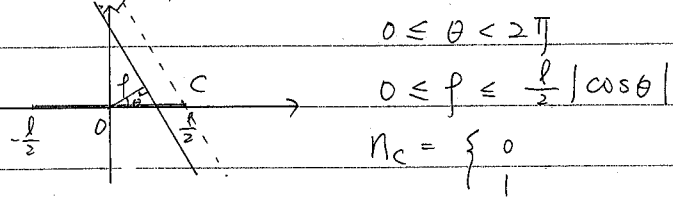
$J(\tau) = \det \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial \bar{p}}{\partial p} & \frac{\partial \bar{\theta}}{\partial p} \\ \frac{\partial \bar{p}}{\partial \theta} & \frac{\partial \bar{\theta}}{\partial \theta} \end{pmatrix} = \det \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ * & 1 \end{pmatrix} = 1$

\*  $dp d\theta$  is invariant under rigid motion in  $\mathbb{R}^2$



<pf> Case 1:  $C =$  line of length  $l$  (in anywhere of  $\mathbb{R}^2$ ) 直線段

May put  $C$  in  $x$ -axis



$$\begin{aligned} \text{LHS} &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\frac{l}{2} |\cos \theta|} 1 \, df \, d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{l}{2} |\cos \theta| \, d\theta \\ &= \frac{l}{4} \cdot 4 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos \theta \, d\theta = l \end{aligned}$$

Case 2:  $C = \bigcup_{i=1}^r C_i$  piecewise - polygon 折線  
length  $C_i = l_i$

$$n_C = \sum_{i=1}^r n_{C_i}$$

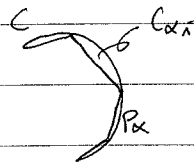
$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} \int_{\mathcal{L}} n_C \, df \, d\theta &= \sum_{i=1}^r \frac{1}{2} \int_{\mathcal{L}} n_{C_i} \, df \, d\theta \quad \text{by step 1.} \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^r l_i \\ &= \text{length of } C \end{aligned}$$

Case 3: (general case)

$C =$  rectifiable curve

$$P_\alpha = \{C_{\alpha i}\}$$

partition into polygon

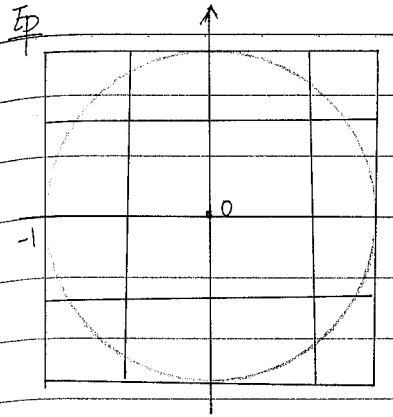


$$l_\alpha = \sum_i l(C_{\alpha i}) \rightarrow l = l(C) \text{ as } \alpha \rightarrow \infty$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_{\mathcal{L}} n_{\alpha} \, df \, d\theta = l_\alpha \rightarrow l(C)$$

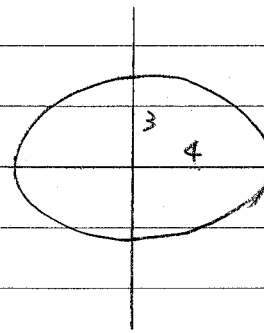
測度論  $\alpha \rightarrow \infty$

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_{\mathcal{L}} n_C \, df \, d\theta$$



$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} \int_{\mathcal{L}} n_C \, df \, d\theta & \quad \begin{cases} 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi \\ 0 \leq f \leq 1 \end{cases} \\ \Delta f = \frac{1}{2} \quad \Delta \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} & \quad \downarrow (\Delta f = \frac{1}{N}, \Delta \theta = \frac{\pi}{N})^3 \quad \begin{cases} 0 \leq \theta \leq \pi \\ -1 \leq f \leq 1 \end{cases} \\ = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \underset{8}{N} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} = 2\pi & \end{aligned}$$

巧合的黎曼和



$$\begin{cases} N = 10 \\ l = 22.1035 \\ L = 22.1455, N = 30 \end{cases}$$



Thm:  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is a curve!

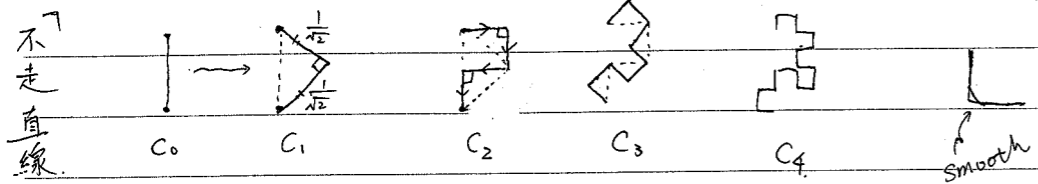
ie.  $\exists \alpha: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  s.t.  $\text{Im} \alpha = \mathbb{R}^n$  (space-filling curve)

1. Koch - Mandelbrot construction

(fractal geometry)

"self-similar" construction

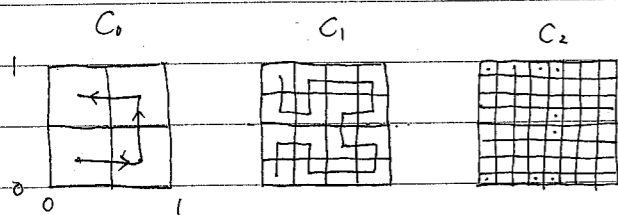
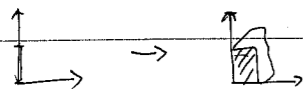
自我相似



$C_n(t): [0,1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ ,  $C^\infty$ , simple  
opt.

let  $C(t) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} C_n(t) \exists$ , and  $C^0$

$\text{Im} C \supset \geq \text{dim box}$



$C_n: [0,1] \rightarrow [0,1]^2$

$C = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} C_n \rightarrow$  全平面

is  $C^0$ ,  $\text{Im} C = [0,1]^2$

Exercise: Use this curve  $\alpha$  to construct  $\alpha_{\text{peano}}: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$

Thm:  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  conti  
opt.  $\mathbb{R}^n$  or Hausdorff  
[0,1]

$f$ : injective  $\Rightarrow f \simeq \text{im}(f)$   
homeo.

(why  $\mathbb{R} \not\approx \mathbb{R}^2$ )  
homeo (or  $\mathbb{R}^n$ )

If homeo  $\mathbb{R} \setminus 0 \simeq \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \text{pt}$ ?  
disconnected vs connected

Simple conti curve  $\alpha: [0,1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$

length of  $\alpha$

Hausdorff dimension & Hausdorff measure

Any set  $S \subset \mathbb{R}^n$   $d \in \mathbb{R} \geq 0$  fixed

$\epsilon > 0$ ,  $\epsilon$ -cover of  $S$   $A = \{A_i\}_{i=1}^\infty$   $\text{dime } A_i \leq \epsilon$

s.t.  $\cup_{A_i \in A} A_i \supset S$  closed or open

$$\lim_{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} \inf_A \sum_{A_i \in A} (\text{dime } A_i)^d = m_H^d(S)$$

For any  $S$

Thm  $\exists!$   $d \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $d \geq 0$

s.t.  $d_1 > d \Rightarrow m_H^{d_1}(S) = 0$

(理論的極限)

$d_2 < d \Rightarrow m_H^{d_2}(S) = \infty$

$d = d_H(S)$  is called the Hausdorff dimension of  $S$

$m_H^d(S)$



$$\alpha(t) = (x(t), y(t))$$

Weierstrass

$$a \in \mathbb{C}$$

$$|a| < 1$$

$$b \in \mathbb{R}$$

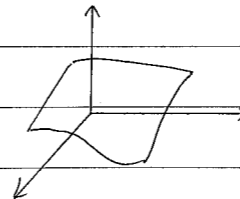
$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a^n e^{i x b^n}$$

$$= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a^n \cos(b^n x) + i b^n \sin(b^n x) = A(x) + i B(x)$$

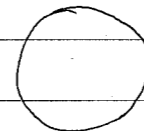
Hardy:  $A(x)$  is nowhere differentiable.Surface in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ 

常見曲面

$$\textcircled{1} z = f(x, y)$$


 $\textcircled{2}$  level set

$$F(x, y, z) = C$$



$$\textcircled{3} \cdot (x, y, z) = (x(u, v), y(u, v), z(u, v))$$

$$(u, v) \in U \subset \mathbb{R}^2$$

採用的定義

(
 $\textcircled{1}$  是  $\textcircled{3}$  的 special case)
Def:  $S \subset \mathbb{R}^3$  subset

$$\forall p \in S, \exists \text{ open nbd } V \text{ in } S \quad (V = \tilde{V} \cap S)$$

 $\mathbb{R}^3$  中的 ball

and a map

$$\mathbb{R}^2 \supset U \xrightarrow{\chi} V \subset S \subset \mathbb{R}^3$$

$$(u, v) \mapsto p \quad (x, y, z)$$

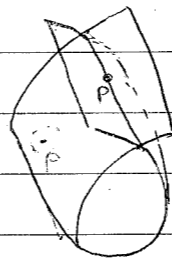
$$\chi(u, v) = (x(u, v), y(u, v), z(u, v))$$

s.t.  $\chi$  is a homeomorphism.

- $S$  is regular surface (of class  $C^k$ ,  $k \geq 1$ )

If  $\chi(u, v)$  is  $C^k$  and  $d\chi_p$  is of rank 2  
( $\chi(p) = p$ )

被排除



$$dX = X' = DX = X_*$$

$$f = (u_0, v_0)$$

$$dX_f = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} \\ \frac{\partial z}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial v} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{f 点的微分}$$

$(u, v) = f = (u_0, v_0)$

$$dX_f : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3, \quad dX_f = [X_u, X_v] \in M_{3 \times 2}$$

rank 2  $\equiv$  image is 2-dim'l.

$\equiv X_u \neq 0, X_v \neq 0$  and  $X_u \neq \lambda X_v$  线性独立.

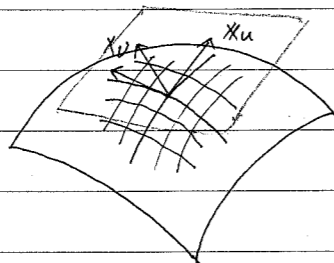
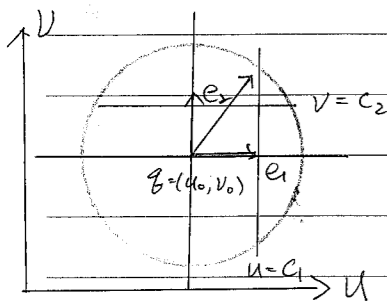
$\equiv$  one of the three minors is  $\neq 0$

$$\begin{vmatrix} x_u & x_v \\ y_u & y_v \end{vmatrix}, \begin{vmatrix} x_u & x_v \\ z_u & z_v \end{vmatrix}, \begin{vmatrix} y_u & y_v \\ z_u & z_v \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{任一不为零}$$

convention: a vector is always understood as a column vector

ex.  $x = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$  or  $\begin{pmatrix} u \\ v \end{pmatrix}$

$(u, x)$  is called a local coordinate system or a local parametrization



$$dX_f(e_1) = X_u$$

$$dX_f(e_2) = X_v$$



Recall (Advanced calculus)

$F: U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  is differentiable at  $f \in U$  if

$\exists$  linear map  $T: \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  ( $T \in M_{n \times m}(\mathbb{R})$ )

s.t.  $F(f+h) - F(f) = Th + o(|h|)$

$T$  is called  $F'(f) \equiv dF_f \equiv DF(f) \equiv F_*f$

$\odot F'(f)$  exists  $\Rightarrow \frac{\partial F_i}{\partial x_j}(f)$   $i=1, \dots, n$  exists  $F_i = \partial^i F = F_{x_i}$

$(x_1, \dots, x_m)$  coord of  $\mathbb{R}^m$ .

(let  $\bar{h} = h \cdot \bar{e}_i$ )

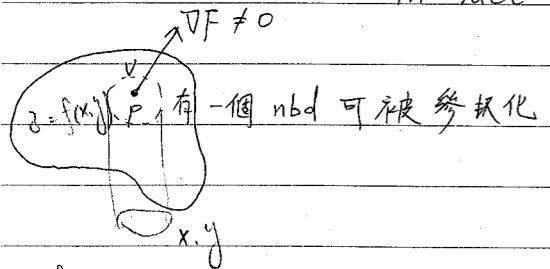
and  $T = [F_1, \dots, F_n] \in M_{n \times m}(\mathbb{R})$ .

$\odot$  反過來對不對?

(re.  $F$  is  $C^1$ )

conversely, if  $F_i$  exists and is continuous in a nbd  $U$  of  $f$ , then  $F'$  exists in  $U$

Prop Given  $F(x, y, z)$ , if  $\nabla F(p) \neq 0$  then the level set  $F(x, y, z) = F(p) = c$  is a surface in a nbd  $V$  of  $p$ .  
in fact,  $V$  can be realized as a graph.



<pf>  $\nabla F(p) \neq 0$  may assume  $F_z(p) \neq 0$ .

$(F_x, F_y, F_z)$  目的: 把  $F$  和  $z$  互换

consider  $G(x, y, z) = (x, y, F(x, y, z))$ .

$\mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$ .

$$J_G = \det G' = \det \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & F_x \\ 0 & 1 & F_y \\ 0 & 0 & F_z \end{pmatrix} = F_z$$

$J_G(p) \neq 0$ ,  $G \in C^1$  反函数存在 (by 反函数定理)

Inverse function theorem

$\Rightarrow \exists \bar{g} = G^{-1}$  locally near  $p$ .

if  $(u, v, w) = G(x, y, z)$ .

then  $x = \Phi_1(u, v, w) = u$  没换过

$y = \Phi_2(u, v, w) = v$

$z = \Phi_3(u, v, w) = \Phi_3(x, y, w)$

On the level set  $w = F(x, y, z) = c$

$$\Rightarrow z = \Phi_3(x, y, c) =: f(x, y)$$

ie.  $V$  is a graph

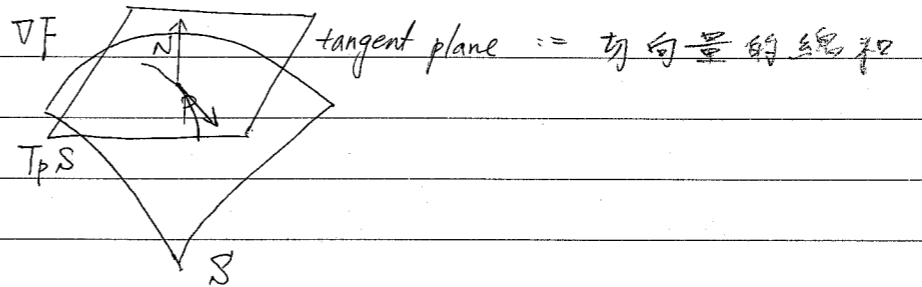
but a graph is a surface.

$$(x, y) \mapsto (x, y, f(x, y)) *$$



$$\begin{matrix} (x, y) & \xrightarrow{\quad} & (x, y, f(x, y)) \\ (u, v) & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \end{matrix} \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ f(x, y) \end{pmatrix}$$

$$dX_{\bar{z}} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ f_x & f_y \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \text{rank} = 2$$



Def of  $T_p S$ : (the tangent plane)

$T_p S$  is the set of all  $\alpha'(t_0)$  with  $\alpha$  a curve in  $S$  s.t.  $\alpha(t_0) = p$

prop:  $T_p S \perp \nabla F(p)$  if  $S$  is given by the level set  $F = c$ .

<pf>  $\alpha(t) \in S$ :  $F(x(t), y(t), z(t)) = c$

$$F_x x'(t) + F_y y'(t) + F_z z'(t) = 0 = \nabla F \cdot \alpha'(t) \quad \text{错了!!}$$

$$= \nabla F(\alpha(t)) \cdot \alpha'(t), \text{ let } t = t_0$$

ok!

In fact,  $T_p S = \mathbb{R}X_u + \mathbb{R}X_v$  if  $X(u, v): U \rightarrow V \subset S$   $\begin{cases} X_u(p) = \frac{d}{du} X(u, v) \\ X_v(p) = \frac{d}{dv} X(u, v) \end{cases}$

Rmk: thm: Any "orientable" regular surface is a level set (F 次证明)



如何在不同的树中换来换去

No. ....

Date .....

(Inverse func. thm)

The normal vector is  $N = \frac{X_u \times X_v}{|X_u \times X_v|}$

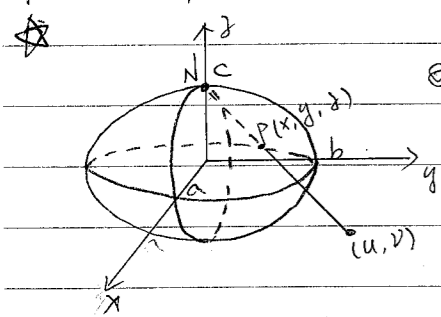
for graph  $z = f(x, y)$ ,  $X_x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ f_x \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $X_y = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ f_y \end{pmatrix}$

$$X_x \times X_y = (-f_x, -f_y, 1)$$

$$N = \frac{(-f_x, -f_y, 1)}{\sqrt{1+f_x^2+f_y^2}}$$

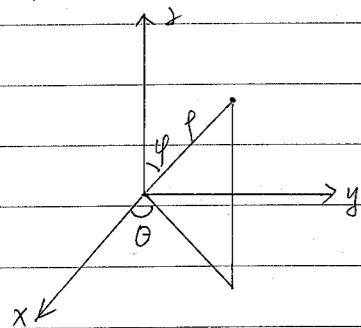
重要的法向量

Ex ① Ellipsoid:  $(\frac{x}{a})^2 + (\frac{y}{b})^2 + (\frac{z}{c})^2 = 1$



② "spherical-like" coordinates:

$$\begin{cases} x = a \sin \varphi \cos \theta \\ y = b \sin \varphi \sin \theta \\ z = c \cos \varphi \end{cases} \quad \begin{matrix} 0 \leq \varphi \leq \pi \\ 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi \end{matrix}$$



③ Euclidean coordinates:

$$z = \pm c \sqrt{1 - (\frac{x}{a})^2 - (\frac{y}{b})^2}$$

$$U = \{ (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid (\frac{x}{a})^2 + (\frac{y}{b})^2 < 1 \}$$

$$\begin{cases} x = r \sin \varphi \cos \theta \\ y = r \sin \varphi \sin \theta \\ z = r \cos \varphi \end{cases}$$

No. ....

Date .....

④ Rational coordinate system: (stereographic projection)

Key point:  $\mathbb{N}P$  intersects  $S$  exactly 2 pts (其一固定为  $N$ )

$$L(t) = (1-t)N + t(u, v) = (tu, tv, c(1-t))$$

兩個夾

on  $S$   $t^2 [(\frac{u}{a})^2 + (\frac{v}{b})^2] + (1-t)^2 = \lambda$  好事!!!

$t^2 \rightarrow t + \lambda$

$$\Rightarrow t = \frac{\lambda}{\lambda + 1}, \text{ where } \lambda = (\frac{u}{a})^2 + (\frac{v}{b})^2$$

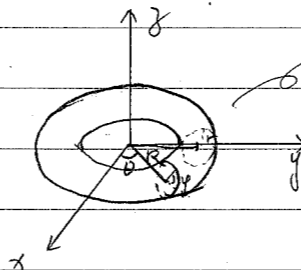
$$\text{or } t = 0$$

$$X(u, v) = \left( \frac{2u}{\lambda + 1}, \frac{2v}{\lambda + 1}, \frac{c(\lambda - 1)}{\lambda + 1} \right), \quad \lambda = (\frac{u}{a})^2 + (\frac{v}{b})^2$$

all  $x, y, z$  are rational funcs in  $u, v$

Ex ② Torus (radius  $R$  and  $r$ )

$F(x, y, z)$



$$(x^2 + y^2)^2 - 2R(x^2 + y^2) + z^2 = r^2 \quad \text{要 } R > r$$

$$\nabla F = \left( \frac{(2\sqrt{x^2+y^2}-R) \cdot 2x}{2\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}, ( )^2 y, ( )^2 z \right)$$

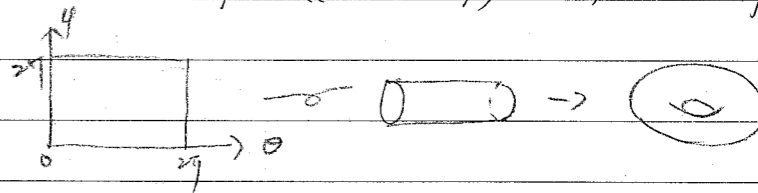
$\neq 0$  for  $(x, y) \neq (0, 0)$

$\therefore$  It's a regular surface.

⑤ "spherical-like"  $X(\theta, \varphi) = ((R + r \cos \varphi) \cos \theta, (R + r \cos \varphi) \sin \theta, r \sin \varphi)$

$$0 \leq \varphi \leq \pi$$

$$0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$$



$$X(u, v) : U \subset \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow S \subset \mathbb{R}^3$$

$dX_p : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  has rank 2.

Goal: to define differentiable functions on  $S$

$$S \xrightarrow{f} \mathbb{R}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \uparrow X & \nearrow f \circ X & \\ U \subset \mathbb{R}^2 & & \end{array}$$

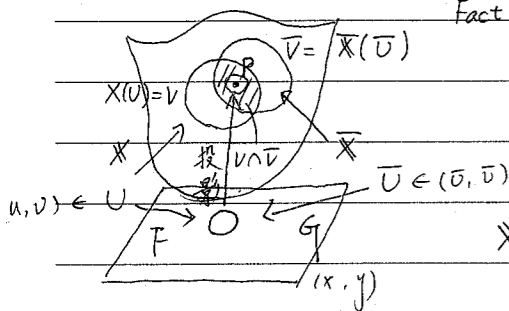
$f$  is differentiable if  $f \circ X$  is differentiable

for all coordinates charts  $(U, X)$

Fact:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X^{-1}(U \cap \bar{V}) & \xrightarrow{\text{homeo}} & \bar{X}^{-1}(V \cap \bar{U}) \\ \cap & & \cap \\ U & & \bar{U} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X^{-1}(U \cap \bar{V}) & \xrightarrow[\text{homeo}]{X^{-1} \circ X} & \bar{X}^{-1}(V \cap \bar{U}) \\ X^{-1} \circ X & \searrow & \bar{X}^{-1} \circ \bar{X} \\ & & \text{(diffeomorphisms)} \end{array}$$



<pf>: take a nbd  $\tilde{V}$  of  $p$  in  $S$

s.t.  $\tilde{V}$  is a graph on  $(x, y)$ -plane

that is  $\tilde{V}$  is given by  $(x, y, f(x, y))$ ,  $(x, y) \in U$

$$X(u, v) = (x(u, v), y(u, v), z(u, v))$$

$$z(u, v) = f(x(u, v), y(u, v))$$

$$dX_p = \begin{pmatrix} x_u & x_v \\ y_u & y_v \\ f_x x_u + f_y y_u & f_x x_v + f_y y_v \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} x_u & x_v \\ y_u & y_v \end{vmatrix} \neq 0 \text{ because } dX_p \text{ has rank 2}$$

$(u, v) \xrightarrow{F} (x, y)$  by inverse function thm

$\det(DF) \neq 0$   $F$  is a local diffeomorphism

$\Rightarrow \bar{X}^{-1} \circ X = G^{-1} \circ F$  is  $C^k$ ,  $k \geq 1$

$$(G^{-1} \circ F)(u, v) = (\bar{u}, \bar{v})$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial \bar{u}}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial \bar{u}}{\partial v} \\ \frac{\partial \bar{v}}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial \bar{v}}{\partial v} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$f \circ \bar{X} = f \circ X \circ X^{-1} \circ \bar{X}$$

$$= \underbrace{(f \circ X)}_{C^1} \circ \underbrace{(X^{-1} \circ \bar{X})}_{C^1}$$

Def: differentiable map between surfaces

$$p \in S_1 \xrightarrow{f} S_2 \subset \mathbb{R}^3$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X \uparrow & \nearrow f \circ X & \\ U & & \end{array}$$

is a map  $f$  s.t.  $f \circ X : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  is  $C^k$

$U$  coordinates  $(U, X)$

$$df_p : T_p S_1 \rightarrow T_{f(p)} S_2$$

$$v \in T_p S_1 \mapsto (f \circ X)'(t_0)$$

$$\alpha(t_0) = p$$

$$v = \alpha'(t_0) \text{ for some curves } \alpha(t) \in S_1$$

$$(f \circ X)'(t_0) = df_p \circ \alpha'(t_0) = df_p(v)$$

(\*)

重要

chain rule  $p \in S_1 \xrightarrow{f} S_2 \xrightarrow{g} S_3$   $S_i$ : curve or surface

$$d(g \circ f)_p = d_{g(p)} \circ d_{f(p)}$$

linear transformation

<pf>

$$d(g \circ f)_p \alpha'(t_0)$$

$$= (g \circ f \circ \alpha)'(t_0)$$

$$= (g \circ (f \circ \alpha))'(t_0)$$

$$= dg_{f(p)} (f \circ \alpha)'(t_0) \text{ by def of } dg_{f(p)}$$

$$= dg_{f(p)} \circ df_p \cdot \alpha'(t_0) \text{ by def of } df_p$$



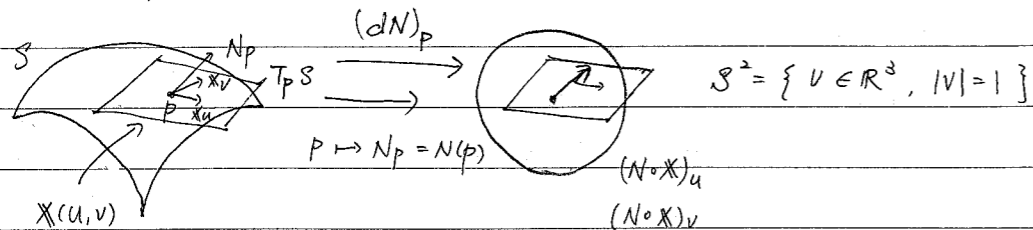
Ex § 2.2 — 7, 17.

§ 2.3 — 10, 16.

§ 2.4 — 5, 10, 12, 13, 15, 17.



Gauss Map =  $N$

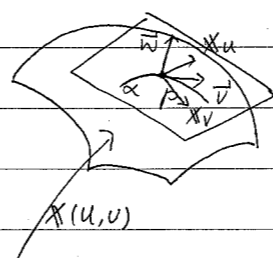


$$S_1 \xrightarrow{f} S_2$$

$$df_p$$

$$T_p S_1 \longrightarrow T_p S_2$$

"first fundamental form" ie. inner product on  $T_p S$



$$T_p S \subset \mathbb{R}^3, \langle \vec{v}, \vec{w} \rangle$$

$$I_p(\vec{v}, \vec{w}) := \vec{v} \cdot \vec{w} = \langle \vec{v}, \vec{w} \rangle_{\mathbb{R}^3} \text{ in } \mathbb{R}^3$$

Given  $\vec{v} \in T_p S$   $\alpha(t) = X(u(t), v(t))$   $(u(0), v(0)) = (u_0, v_0)$

let  $\alpha$  be a curve s.t.  $\alpha(0) = p$ ,  $\alpha'(0) = \vec{v}$   $X(u_0, v_0) = p$

want to compute  $I_p(\vec{v}, \vec{v})$

$$I_p(\vec{v}, \vec{v}) = |\vec{v}|^2 = |\alpha'(0)|^2 = \left(\frac{ds}{dt}\right)^2$$

$$= |X_u u'(0) + X_v v'(0)|^2$$

$$= \underbrace{\langle X_u, X_u \rangle}_{E} u'(0)^2 + 2 \underbrace{\langle X_u, X_v \rangle}_{F} u'(0) v'(0) + \underbrace{\langle X_v, X_v \rangle}_{G} v'(0)^2$$

$$= E \underbrace{(u')^2}_{\left(\frac{du}{dt}\right)^2} + 2F \underbrace{u'v'}_{\left(\frac{du}{dt}\right)\left(\frac{dv}{dt}\right)} + G \underbrace{(v')^2}_{\left(\frac{dv}{dt}\right)^2}$$

$$= (u', v') \begin{pmatrix} E & F \\ F & G \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u' \\ v' \end{pmatrix} = \vec{a}^T \begin{pmatrix} E & F \\ F & G \end{pmatrix} \vec{a}$$

conclusion: for any vector  $\vec{v} = aX_u + bX_v \in T_p S$

$$I_p(\vec{v}, \vec{v}) = (a, b) \begin{pmatrix} E & F \\ F & G \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\langle aX_u + bX_v, aX_u + bX_v \rangle$$

★ "  $ds^2 = Edu^2 + 2F du dv + G dv^2$  "

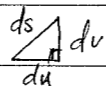


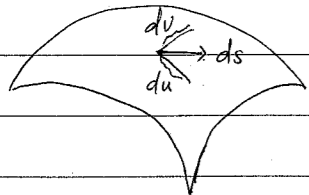


曲面上, 計算長度的規則.

$$ds^2 = Edu^2 + 2Fdudv + Gdv^2.$$

In Euclidean space  $(dt)^2$  (有  $dx$  叫 form)

$$ds^2 = du^2 + dv^2$$


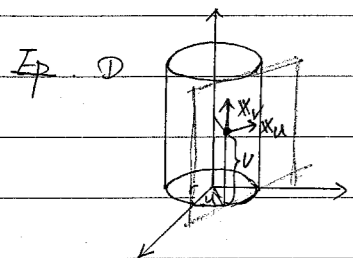


$$s(t) := \int_{t_0}^t |\alpha'(x)| dx$$

$$\frac{ds}{dt} = |\alpha'(t)|$$

$$I_p(\vec{v}) := I_p(\vec{v}, \vec{v})$$

$$I_p(\vec{v}, \vec{w}) = (a, b) \begin{pmatrix} E & F \\ F & G \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c \\ d \end{pmatrix}$$



$$X(u, v) = (r \cos u, r \sin u, v)$$

$$X_u = \left( -\frac{r}{r} \sin u, \frac{r}{r} \cos u, 0 \right)$$

$$X_v = (0, 0, 1)$$

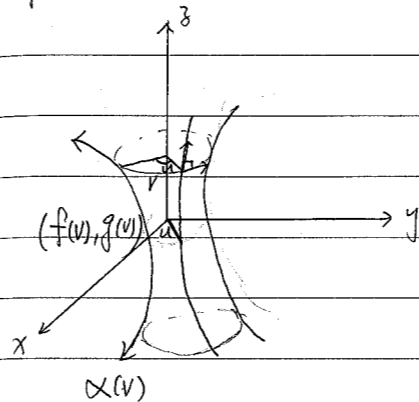
$$E = \langle X_u, X_u \rangle = r^2 \sin^2 u + r^2 \cos^2 u = r^2$$

$$F = \langle X_u, X_v \rangle = 0$$

$$G = \langle X_v, X_v \rangle = 1$$

$$ds^2 = r^2 du^2 + dv^2 \quad \text{first fundamental form.}$$

Ep② surface of revolution.



Let  $\alpha(v) = (f(v), g(v))$  be a curve in  $x$ - $z$  plane.

Let  $S$  be the surface obtained by rotating  $\alpha$  wrt the  $z$ -axis.

$$X(u, v) = (f(v) \cos u, f(v) \sin u, g(v))$$

$$X_u = (-f \sin u, f \cos u, 0)$$

$$X_v = (f' \cos u, f' \sin u, g')$$

$$\langle X_u, X_v \rangle = 0$$

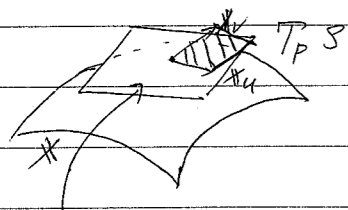
$$ds^2 = f^2 du^2 + (f')^2 + (g')^2 dv^2$$

If  $v = \text{arc length (func.) of } \alpha$

$$\text{then } (f')^2 + (g')^2 = 1 \Rightarrow ds^2 = f^2 du^2 + dv^2$$

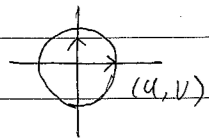
Ex § 2.5 — 4, 7, 8, 12, 14.

1st fundamental form



$$E = |X_u|^2 \quad F = \langle X_u, X_v \rangle \quad G = |X_v|^2$$

$$ds^2 = E du^2 + 2F du dv + G dv^2$$



Simplest - application:

Area of surface

$$|X_u \times X_v|^2 + |X_u \cdot X_v|^2 = |X_u|^2 \cdot |X_v|^2$$

$$(a^2 b^2 \sin^2 \theta + a^2 b^2 \cos^2 \theta = a^2 b^2)$$

$$|X_u \wedge X_v|^2 = \sqrt{EG - F^2}$$

Definition of area:

$$\text{area}(\Omega) := \int_Q |X_u \wedge X_v| du dv$$

$$\Omega \subset S$$

$$\Omega = X(Q)$$

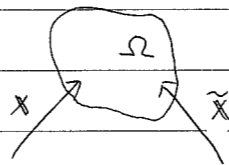
$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{area: } X: u \rightarrow S \subset \mathbb{R}^3, \quad dX = [X_u, X_v]_{3 \times 2} \\ \text{length: } \int \alpha(t) \end{array} \right.$$

This is independent of the choice of parametrization \*.



証明和參數的選擇無關

$$\begin{aligned} dX &= d\tilde{X} \circ \tilde{X}^{-1} \circ X \\ &= d(\tilde{X} \circ h) \\ &= d\tilde{X} \circ dh \end{aligned}$$



$$\alpha \circlearrowleft (u, v) \xrightarrow{h} \alpha \circlearrowleft (\tilde{u}, \tilde{v}) \quad \text{i.e. } [X_u, X_v] = [\tilde{X}_{\tilde{u}}, \tilde{X}_{\tilde{v}}] \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial \tilde{u}}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial \tilde{u}}{\partial v} \\ \frac{\partial \tilde{v}}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial \tilde{v}}{\partial v} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$h = \tilde{X}^{-1} \circ X$$

you may compute this directly:

硬算。.....

$$\begin{aligned} X_u &= \tilde{X}_{\tilde{u}} \frac{\partial \tilde{u}}{\partial u} + \tilde{X}_{\tilde{v}} \frac{\partial \tilde{v}}{\partial u} \\ X_v &= \tilde{X}_{\tilde{u}} \frac{\partial \tilde{u}}{\partial v} + \tilde{X}_{\tilde{v}} \frac{\partial \tilde{v}}{\partial v} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow |X_u \times X_v| = |\tilde{X}_{\tilde{u}} \times \tilde{X}_{\tilde{v}}| \cdot \left| \frac{\partial(\tilde{u}, \tilde{v})}{\partial(u, v)} \right|$$

(always works for any dimensions)

\* in our case,  $X_u \times X_v = \tilde{X}_{\tilde{u}} \times \tilde{X}_{\tilde{v}} \left( \frac{\partial \tilde{u}}{\partial u} \frac{\partial \tilde{v}}{\partial v} - \frac{\partial \tilde{v}}{\partial u} \frac{\partial \tilde{u}}{\partial v} \right)$

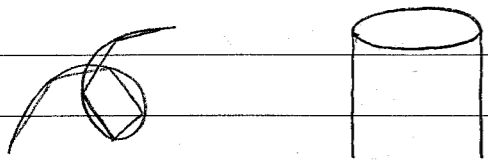
$$\int_Q |X_u \times X_v| du dv \quad (= \int_Q |\tilde{X}_{\tilde{u}} \times \tilde{X}_{\tilde{v}}| d\tilde{u} d\tilde{v})$$

$$= \int_Q |\tilde{X}_{\tilde{u}} \times \tilde{X}_{\tilde{v}}| \underbrace{\left( \frac{\partial \tilde{u}}{\partial u} \frac{\partial \tilde{v}}{\partial v} - \frac{\partial \tilde{v}}{\partial u} \frac{\partial \tilde{u}}{\partial v} \right)}_{\text{Jac} = \det(dh)} du dv$$

$$= \int_Q |\tilde{X}_{\tilde{u}} \times \tilde{X}_{\tilde{v}}| d\tilde{u} d\tilde{v} \quad \text{by change of variable formula}$$

Ex 1-7 (15) - (b)





Ep. I graph surface  $z = f(x, y)$

$$X(x, y) = (x, y, f(x, y))$$

$$X_x = (1, 0, f_x)$$

$$X_y = (0, 1, f_y)$$

$$\Rightarrow E = 1 + f_x^2, \quad F = f_x f_y, \quad G = 1 + f_y^2$$

$$ds^2 = (1 + f_x^2) dx^2 + 2f_x f_y dx dy + (1 + f_y^2) dy^2$$

$$dA = \sqrt{EG - F^2} dx dy$$

$$EG - F^2 = (1 + f_x^2)(1 + f_y^2) - f_x^2 f_y^2$$

$$= 1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2$$

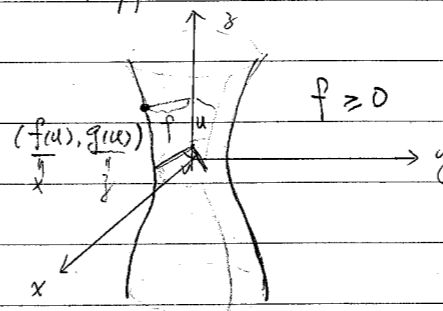
$$dA = \sqrt{1 + f_x^2 + f_y^2}$$

eg  $z = xy$ ,  $\Omega = X(\mathcal{Q})$ ,  $\mathcal{Q} = \{x^2 + y^2 \leq 1\} \subset \mathbb{R}^2$

$$\text{area}(\Omega) = \int_{\mathcal{Q}} \sqrt{1 + x^2 + y^2} dx dy$$

Ep II. Surface of revolution:

Pappus theorem



$$\text{Area} = 2\pi \int_0^l f(u) du$$

where  $u \mapsto (f(u), g(u))$  is the curve in  $x-z$  plane and  $u$  is its arc length.

$$\text{Recall} = ds^2 = f^2 du^2 + (f'(u)^2 + g'(u)^2) dv^2$$

$$dA = \sqrt{EG - F^2} du dv$$

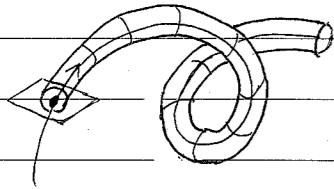
$$= f \sqrt{f'^2 + g'^2} du dv$$

$$A = \int_{\mathcal{Q}} f \sqrt{f'^2 + g'^2} du dv$$

$$= 2\pi \int_{u_0}^{u_1} f \sqrt{f'^2 + g'^2} du \quad *$$

§ 2.5 # 11.

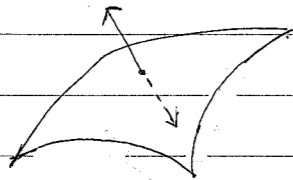
Ep III (exercise)



area =  $2\pi r \cdot L$

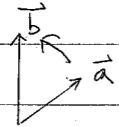
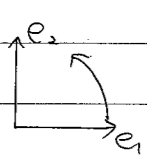
L = length of the curves

$N(p) = \frac{X_u \times X_v}{|X_u \times X_v|}$

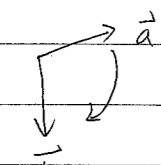


"orientation of S"

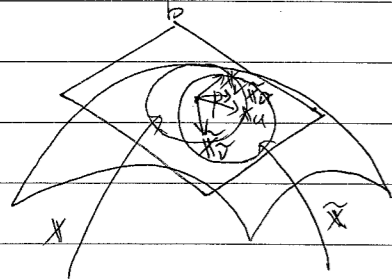
on  $\mathbb{R}^2$ :



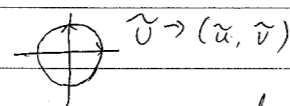
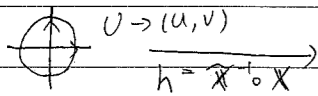
positive  $|\vec{a} \vec{b}| > 0$



negative  $|\vec{a} \vec{b}| < 0$



Def: S is orientable if  $\exists$  coordinates charts X's st. their Jacobians are all positive.



and this particular choice of coor charts are called an "orientation."

det(dh)

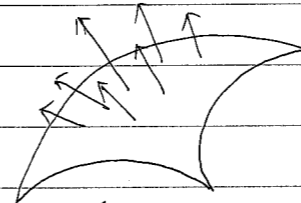
$\frac{\partial(\tilde{u}, \tilde{v})}{\partial(u, v)}$

"Non-orientable" if no such collection of charts exists.

prop S is orientable  $\Leftrightarrow$  (the <sup>unit</sup> normal vector field is well-defined on all S.)

$\Leftrightarrow \exists$  unit normal vector field on S

$N: S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$



張開一個向量場

<pf> ( $\Rightarrow$ ) simply define  $N(p) = \frac{X_u \times X_v}{|X_u \times X_v|}(p)$

Since  $X_u \times X_v = \tilde{X}_{\tilde{u}} \times \tilde{X}_{\tilde{v}} \cdot \frac{\partial(\tilde{u}, \tilde{v})}{\partial(u, v)}$

we see that N(p) is well-defined

( $\Leftarrow$ )  $N: S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  is given

look at  $\langle N(p), \frac{X_u \times X_v}{|X_u \times X_v|} \rangle = \pm 1$

on all S only on some open set in S

If = +1, then keep this chart X

If = -1, then replace X by a new parametrization

$\tilde{X}(v, u) = X(u, v)$

done X

$p$  is a critical pt. if  $\nabla F(p) = 0$

$a \in \mathbb{R}$  is a regular value of  $f$  if  $f^{-1}(a) \subset \mathbb{R}^3$  contains no critical pt.

Corollary:  $F: \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  differentiable.

with  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  a regular value

then  $S = F^{-1}(a)$  is orientable.

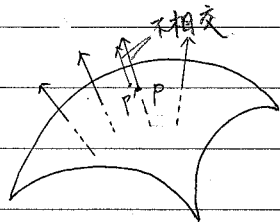
$\Leftarrow$  because  $N(p) = \frac{\nabla F(p)}{|\nabla F(p)|}$  is well-defined

Thm Any compact surface in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  is orientable (without boundary)

(以後再証, 有莫難)

orientable

Thm Any surface in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  is a level surface of some function  $F: \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . (2-7). (証明不考).



consider points of the form  $p + tN_p, t \in (-\epsilon, \epsilon)$

$(u, v, t) \mapsto p + tN_p$   
 $V \times (-\epsilon, \epsilon) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  } invertable.

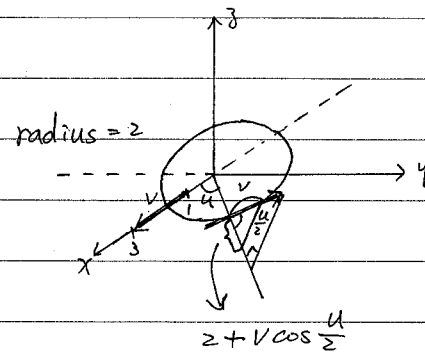
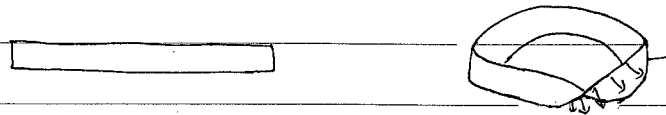
$\Rightarrow$  locally, 不相交.

$\therefore$  compact  $\Rightarrow$  globally, 不相交.

$F: \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$   
 $\parallel$   
 $t$

Ex (of non-orientable surface in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ )

Möbius band (stripe)



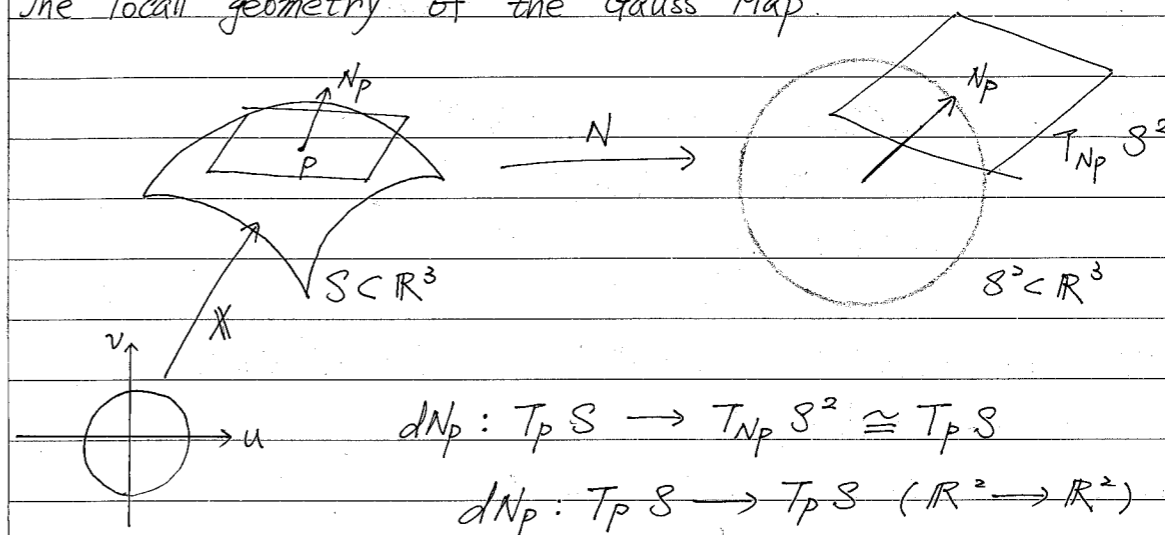
$X(u, v) = (2 + v \cos \frac{u}{2}) \cos u, (2 + v \cos \frac{u}{2}) \sin u, \sin \frac{u}{2}$

$N(u, v) \quad u=0, v=0$   
 $u=\pi, v=0$

Ex § 2.6 — 7.

chapter 3.

The local geometry of the Gauss Map.



Prop:  $dN_p$  is self-adjoint

i.e.  $\langle dN_p(\vec{v}), \vec{w} \rangle = \langle \vec{v}, dN_p(\vec{w}) \rangle$  for  $\vec{v}, \vec{w} \in T_p S$

<pf> pick local parametrization  $X(u, v)$

$\Rightarrow T_p S$  has a basis  $\{X_u, X_v\}$

only have to check  $dN_p(X_u) \cdot X_v \stackrel{?}{=} X_u \cdot dN_p(X_v)$

$dN_p(X_u) = N_u$  (denoted by  $\frac{\partial}{\partial u}(N \circ X)$ )

$dN_p(X_u) \cdot X_v = N_u \cdot X_v = (N \cdot X_v)_u - N \cdot X_{vu}$  ( $X_{vu} = \frac{\partial^2 X}{\partial v \partial u}$ )

$dN_p(X_v) \cdot X_u = -N \cdot X_{uv}$

$N$  or use  $X_{uv} = X_{vu}$

observation: It is important to look at  $X_{uv}, X_{vu}, X_{vv} \circ N$   
 $\hat{X}_{uu}$

def: Second fundamental form (為了算 normal curvature)

$$II_P(\vec{v}, \vec{w}) = -\langle dN_P(\vec{v}), \vec{w} \rangle \quad (\text{symmetric})$$

Notice that  $II_P(X_u) = II_P(X_u, X_u) = N \cdot X_{uu} = e$

$$II_P(X_u, X_v) = N \cdot X_{uv} = f$$

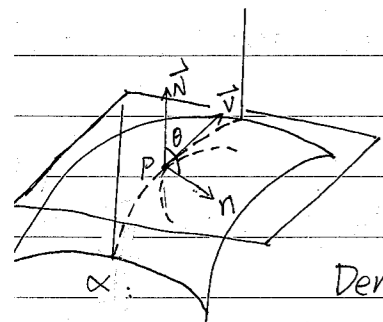
$$II_P(X_v) = II_P(X_v, X_v) = N \cdot X_{vv} = g$$

$$II_P(\vec{v}) = II_P(aX_u + bX_v, aX_u + bX_v) \quad \vec{v} = aX_u + bX_v$$

$$= ea^2 + 2fab + gb^2$$

where  $e, f, g$  are functions in  $P$

normal curvature:



$|\vec{v}| = 1$ ,  $C = ENS$  is the curve, parametrize  $C$

by arc length  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha(0) = P$

$$\alpha'(0) = \vec{v}, \quad \alpha''(0) = T'(0) = k(0)N(0)$$

$$N(0) = \pm N_P$$

Denote  $k_n(\vec{v}) = N \cdot \alpha''(0)$  — Normal curvature

$$= k(0) N(0) \cdot N_P = \pm 1$$

more generally, for any curve  $\alpha: I \rightarrow S$  with  $\alpha(0) = P$

$\alpha'(0) = T(0) = \vec{v}$ , parametrized by arc length

$$1 \cdot \alpha'' = N \cdot T' = N \cdot kN = k \cos \theta$$

$$\frac{(N \cdot T)'}{0} = N \cdot T' = -dN_P(\vec{v}) \cdot \vec{v} \quad \because T(0) = \vec{v}$$

$$= II_P(\vec{v}) = k_n(\vec{v})$$

normal curvature.

Thm (Meusnier):  $k = \frac{k_n}{\cos \theta}$  (在 Gauss 之前, 就有的結果)

$$\alpha(t) = X(u(t), v(t)), \quad \alpha' = X_u u' + X_v v', \quad \vec{v} = \alpha'(0)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \circ II_P(\vec{v}) &= N \cdot \alpha'' = N \cdot (X_{uu} u'^2 + X_{uv} u'v' + X_{vu} u'v' + X_{vv} v'^2 + X_u u'' + X_v v'') \\ &= e u'^2 + 2f u'v' + g v'^2 \quad (e du^2 + 2f dudv + g dv^2) \end{aligned}$$

$$II_P(\vec{v}) = II_P(aX_u + bX_v, aX_u + bX_v) = ea^2 + 2fab + gb^2$$

$$\vec{v} = aX_u + bX_v$$

一組固有向量為垂直正交基底

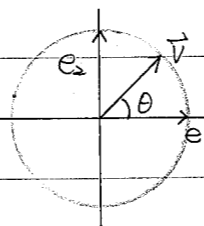
let  $e_1, e_2$  be the eigenvector of  $-dN_P$

$$-dN_P(e_1) = k_1 e_1, \quad k_1 \geq k_2, \quad -dN_P(e_2) = k_2 e_2, \quad e_1 \perp e_2$$

normal curvature

$$II_P(ae_1 + be_2) = II_P(ae_1 + be_2, ae_1 + be_2)$$

$$= II_P(e_1)a^2 + 2ab II_P(e_1, e_2) + II_P(e_2)b^2 = k_1 a^2 + k_2 b^2 = -dN_P(e_1)e_2 = -k_1 e_1 e_2 = 0$$



$$\vec{v} = \cos \theta e_1 + \sin \theta e_2 = T_P S$$

$$II_P(\cos \theta e_1 + \sin \theta e_2)$$

$$\text{Euler's Thm} = k_n(\cos \theta e_1 + \sin \theta e_2) = k_1 \cos^2 \theta + k_2 \sin^2 \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow k_1 = \text{max of normal curvature}$$

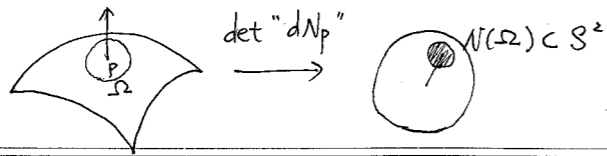
$$k_2 = \text{min of normal curvature}$$

$$\text{Application} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} k_n(\theta) d\theta = \frac{1}{2\pi} \cdot 2\pi \cdot \frac{1}{2} (k_1 + k_2)$$

$$= \frac{k_1 + k_2}{2}$$

近視

閃光



NO. \_\_\_\_\_

Gauss's theory of surface

在 P 附近, 法向量散開的程度

Gauss curvature  $K_p = \text{"det } dN_p\text{"}$  擴散的面積差異

(eg. in the basis  $e_1, e_2$   $K_p = k_1 k_2$ ,  $-dN_p \sim \begin{pmatrix} k_1 & 0 \\ 0 & k_2 \end{pmatrix}$ )

Mean curvature  $H = \frac{1}{2}(k_1 + k_2)$

Prop If  $K_p \neq 0$ , then  $K_p = \frac{1}{\Omega \rightarrow P} \frac{A(N(\Omega))}{A(\Omega)}$

pf> pick parametrization  $X(u, v) : U \subset \mathbb{R}^2 \xrightarrow{X} S \xrightarrow{N} S^2$

$$N_u \times N_v = dN_p(X_u) \times dN_p(X_v)$$

$$\text{suppose } = (aX_u + bX_v) \times (cX_u + dX_v)$$

$$= (ad - bc) X_u \times X_v$$

$$N_u = \frac{\partial}{\partial u} (N \circ X)$$

$$= \det(dN_p) X_u \times X_v$$

$$\frac{A(N(\Omega))}{A(\Omega)} = \frac{\frac{1}{|B|} \int_B |N_u \times N_v| du dv}{\frac{1}{|B|} \int_B |X_u \times X_v| du dv} \stackrel{\text{相似}}{\sim} \frac{|N_u \times N_v|(b')}{|X_u \times X_v|(b)}$$

$$\Omega = X(B), B \subset \mathbb{R}^2$$

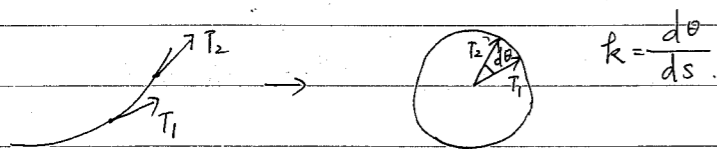
$$\int f' = f(c) - f(a)$$

$$N \circ X : U \rightarrow S^2$$

$\Omega \rightarrow P$ ,  $b', b \rightarrow$  some pt  $\xi$

$$X(\xi) = P$$

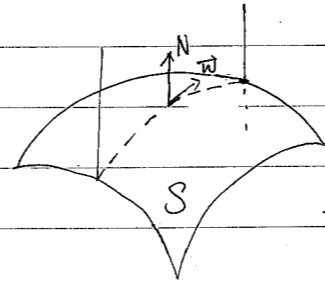
$$\frac{1}{\Omega \rightarrow P} \frac{A(N(\Omega))}{A(\Omega)} = \det(dN_p) = K_p$$



NO. 1/5 (=)

2nd fundamental form:

the function of normal curvature



$$k_n(\bar{w}) = \mathbb{I}_p(\bar{w}) = -dN_p(\bar{w}) \cdot \bar{w}$$

for any curve  $\alpha(t) = X(u(t), v(t))$

$$\mathbb{I}_p(\alpha'(0)) = -dN_p(\alpha'(0)) \cdot \alpha'(0)$$

$$\left( \frac{d}{dt} (N \circ X) \right) \Big|_{t=0} \text{ by def } \alpha(0) = P$$

$$\alpha'(t) = X(u(t), v(t))$$

$$= -N'(0) \cdot \alpha'(0)$$

$$\alpha'(t) = X_u u' + X_v v'$$

$$= N_p \cdot \alpha''(0)$$

$$= N_p \cdot (X_{uu} u'^2 + 2X_{uv} u'v' + X_{vv} v'^2)$$

$$+ \cancel{N_p \cdot \text{tangent}}$$

$$= (N_p \cdot X_{uu}) u'^2 + 2(N_p \cdot X_{uv}) u'v' + (N_p \cdot X_{vv}) v'^2 = (e du^2 + 2f dudv + g dv^2) / dt^2$$

$$X_1 \sim X_u, X_2 \sim X_v$$

local formula for  $-dN_p : T_p S \rightarrow T_p S$

$$\star_1: -dN_p(X_1) = a_{11} X_1 + a_{12} X_2 = -N_1 \Leftarrow N_1 = \frac{\partial N}{\partial u} = \frac{\partial}{\partial u} (N \circ X(u, v))$$

$$\star_2: -dN_p(X_2) = a_{21} X_1 + a_{22} X_2 = -N_2$$

$$\star_1 \cdot X_1 : -N_1 \cdot X_1 = N \cdot X_{11} = e = a_{11} E + a_{12} F = \mathbb{I}_p(X_1)$$

$$\star_1 \cdot X_2 : -N_1 \cdot X_2 = N \cdot X_{12} = f = a_{11} F + a_{12} G = \mathbb{I}_p(X_1, X_2)$$

$$\left\{ \begin{aligned} a_{11} &= \frac{\begin{vmatrix} e & f \\ f & g \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} E & F \\ F & G \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{eg - f^2}{EG - F^2} \\ a_{22} &= \frac{\begin{vmatrix} E & e \\ F & f \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} E & F \\ F & G \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{Ef - eF}{EG - F^2} \end{aligned} \right.$$



$$\star_2 \cdot X_1 = f = a_{21}E + a_{22}F = \mathbb{I}_p(X_2, X_1) = \mathbb{I}_p(X_1, X_2)$$

$$\star_2 \cdot X_2 = g = a_{21}F + a_{22}G = \mathbb{I}_p(X_2)$$

$$a_{21} = \frac{fG - gF}{EG - F^2}, \quad a_{22} = \frac{zg - Ff}{EG - F^2}$$

$$-dN_p = \frac{1}{EG - F^2} \begin{pmatrix} eG - fF & Ef - Fe \\ fG - gF & zg - Ff \end{pmatrix} \sim \begin{pmatrix} k_1 & 0 \\ 0 & k_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

wrt to the basis  $\{X_1, X_2\}$ .

$$\circ H = \frac{1}{2}(k_1 + k_2) = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{tr}(-dN_p) = \frac{1}{2} \frac{eG - 2fF + Eg}{EG - F^2}$$

平均曲率

$$\circ K = k_1 k_2 = \det(-dN_p) = \frac{eg - f^2}{EG - F^2} \quad \text{高斯曲率}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -N_1 & N_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} X_1 & X_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$N_1 \wedge N_2 = \det(-dN_p) \cdot X_1 \wedge X_2$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} E & F \\ F & G \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} e & f \\ f & g \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \det \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{pmatrix} = \frac{\det \begin{pmatrix} e & f \\ f & g \end{pmatrix}}{\det \begin{pmatrix} E & F \\ F & G \end{pmatrix}} = K$$

Think:  $X(u, v) : X_1, X_2, E, F, G$

$$X_{11}, X_{12}, X_{22}; \quad N = \frac{X_1 \times X_2}{|X_1 \times X_2|}$$

$$e = N \cdot X_{11} = \frac{|X_1 \times X_2 \cdot X_{11}|}{|X_1 \times X_2|} = \frac{|X_1 \times X_2 \cdot X_{11}|}{\sqrt{EG - F^2}}$$

$$f = N \cdot X_{12} = \frac{|X_1 \times X_2 \cdot X_{12}|}{\sqrt{EG - F^2}}$$

$$g = N \cdot X_{22} = \frac{|X_1 \times X_2 \cdot X_{22}|}{\sqrt{EG - F^2}}$$

Ex  $\circledast$  Surface of revolution.

$$X(u, v) = (\psi(v) \cos u, \psi(v) \sin u, \varphi(v))$$

$$X_1 = (-\psi \sin u, \psi \cos u, 0)$$

$$X_2 = (\psi' \cos u, \psi' \sin u, \psi')$$

$$E = \psi^2, \quad F = 0, \quad G = \psi'^2 + \psi'^2 = 1$$

$$ds^2 = \psi^2 du^2 + dv^2$$

$$\sqrt{EG - F^2} = \psi$$

$$X_{11} = (-\psi \cos u, -\psi \sin u, 0)$$

$$\circledast X_{12} = (-\psi' \sin u, \psi' \cos u, 0) \parallel X_1$$

$$X_{22} = (\psi'' \cos u, \psi'' \sin u, \psi'')$$

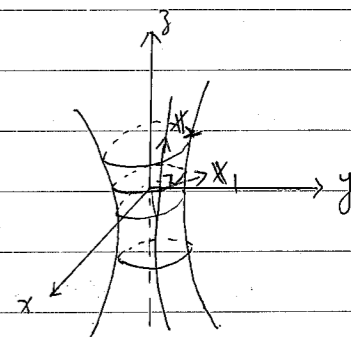
$$e = \frac{|X_1 \times X_2 \cdot X_{11}|}{\sqrt{EG - F^2}} = \frac{1}{\psi} \begin{vmatrix} -\psi \sin u & \psi \cos u & 0 \\ \psi' \cos u & \psi' \sin u & \psi' \\ -\psi \cos u & -\psi \sin u & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{-1}{\psi} \psi' \psi^2 (\sin^2 u + \cos^2 u) = -\psi \psi'$$

$$f = 0$$

$$g = \frac{|X_1 \times X_2 \cdot X_{22}|}{\sqrt{EG - F^2}} = \frac{1}{\psi} \begin{vmatrix} -\psi \sin u & \psi \cos u & 0 \\ \psi' \cos u & \psi' \sin u & \psi' \\ \psi'' \cos u & \psi'' \sin u & \psi'' \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\psi} (\psi' \psi \psi'' - \psi'' \psi \psi') = \psi'' \psi' - \psi' \psi''$$



$v \mapsto (\psi(v), \psi(v))$   
x z

$x''$   
 $x(v), v = \text{arc length}$



$$K = \frac{eg - f^2}{EG - F^2} = \frac{-\psi\psi'(\psi''\psi' - \psi'\psi'')}{\psi^2} = \frac{1}{\psi}(\psi''\psi'^2 - \psi'\psi'\psi'') \quad (*)$$

$$\text{since } \psi'^2 + \psi''^2 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \psi'\psi'' + \psi'\psi'' = 0$$

$$(*) = \frac{-1}{\psi}(\psi'^2\psi'' - \psi'(-\psi'\psi''))$$

$$= \frac{-1}{\psi}(\psi''(\psi'^2 + \psi''^2)) = \boxed{-\frac{\psi''}{\psi} = K} \quad \text{重要}$$

$$K = -\frac{\psi''}{\psi}, \quad \psi'' + K\psi = 0 \quad (\text{ODE})$$

$$\text{球} \Leftrightarrow K = 1$$

Ex 2 graph  $X(x, y) = (x, y, h(x, y))$

$$X_1 = (1, 0, h_x)$$

$$X_2 = (0, 1, h_y)$$

$$X_{12} = (0, 0, h_{xy})$$

$$X_{11} = (0, 0, h_{xx})$$

$$X_{22} = (0, 0, h_{yy})$$

$$N = \frac{(-h_x, -h_y, 1)}{\sqrt{1+h_x^2+h_y^2}}$$

$$e = \frac{h_{xx}}{\sqrt{1+h_x^2+h_y^2}}, \quad f = \frac{h_{xy}}{\sqrt{1+h_x^2+h_y^2}}, \quad g = \frac{h_{yy}}{\sqrt{1+h_x^2+h_y^2}}$$

$$K = \frac{eg - f^2}{EG - F^2} = \frac{h_{xx}h_{yy} - h_{xy}^2}{1+h_x^2+h_y^2}$$

$$H = \frac{1}{2} \frac{eg - 2fF + gE}{EG - F^2} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{(1+h_x^2)h_{xx} - 2h_xh_yh_{xy} + (1+h_y^2)h_{yy}}{(1+h_x^2+h_y^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$



$$S \xrightarrow{N} S^2$$

$$T_p S \xrightarrow{-dN} T_p S \cong T_p S^2 \quad \text{self-adjoint}$$

eigenvalues  $k_1, k_2$

$$K = \det(-dN_p) = k_1 \cdot k_2$$

$$H = \frac{1}{2} \text{tr}(-dN_p) = \frac{1}{2}(k_1 + k_2)$$

classification of points / curves

$\odot P \in S$  umbilical pt if  $k_1 = k_2$  ("spherical")

prop: If all pts in  $S$  are umbilical, then  $S \subset S^2$  or a plane

$\langle \text{pf} \rangle$   $dN_p(\vec{v}) = \lambda(p)\vec{v}$  for all  $\vec{v} \in T_p S$

claim:  $\lambda$  is indep of  $p$  i.e. a constant on  $S$

$$(*) \begin{cases} N_1 = dN_p(X_1) = \lambda X_1 & N_1 = \frac{\partial N}{\partial u} = \frac{\partial}{\partial u}(N \circ X) \\ N_2 = dN_p(X_2) = \lambda X_2 \end{cases}$$

$$N_{12} = N_{21} \Rightarrow \lambda_2 X_1 + \lambda X_2 = \lambda_1 X_2 + \lambda X_1$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_2 X_1 = \lambda_1 X_2$$

but  $X_1, X_2$  are linear indep  $\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0$

$\Rightarrow \lambda$  is a constant

if  $\lambda = 0 \Rightarrow X \cdot N$  is constant  $N_1 = 0, N_2 = 0 \Rightarrow N = \text{constant vect}$

$$(X \cdot N)_1 = \frac{X_1 \cdot N}{0} + X \cdot N_1 = 0 \quad (\because N_1 = \lambda X_1 = 0)$$

$$(X \cdot N)_2 = 0$$

$\Rightarrow X(u, v) \subset \text{some plane}$

$$\text{if } \lambda \neq 0, \quad \boxed{X - \frac{N}{\lambda} =: Y} \quad \begin{cases} X_1 - \frac{1}{\lambda} N_1 = 0 \\ X_2 - \frac{1}{\lambda} N_2 = 0 \end{cases} \quad \text{by } (*)$$

$$Y_1 = Y_2 = 0$$

$\Rightarrow Y(u, v) = \text{constant vector}$

$$\Rightarrow |X - Y| = \left| \frac{N}{\lambda} \right| = \frac{1}{|\lambda|}$$

$\Rightarrow X(u, v) \in \text{sphere of radius } \frac{1}{|\lambda|} \text{ centered at } Y$

(Notice:  $\lambda = -\text{II}_p(\vec{v})$  is  $C^\infty$ )

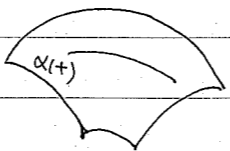
② Principal directions = "eigen"-directions  $\leftrightarrow$

line of curvature  
(curve)

$:= \alpha'(t)$  is a principal direction

in  $T_{X(t)}S \quad \forall t$

$$N'(t) = dN(\alpha'(t)) = \lambda(t) \alpha'(t)$$



Important: Is that possible to have a coord. system  $X(u, v)$   
st. the coord. curves  $X(u, v)$ ,  $X(u, v)$  are all lines  
 $\alpha(u)$   $\alpha(v)$

of curvatures?

(ie.  $X_u, X_v$  are exactly in the principal directions?)

(Answer is Yes, locally near an non-umbilical pt)

$$F=0$$

$$dN_p(X_1) = \lambda X_1$$

$$f = N \cdot X_{12} = -N_2 \cdot X_1 = -dN_p(X_2) \cdot X_1 = -\lambda X_2 \cdot X_1 = 0$$

$$ds^2 = E du^2 + G dv^2$$

$$= e du^2 + g dv^2$$

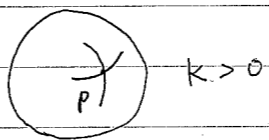
③ Semi-intrinsic classification of pts

$p \in S$ , is elliptic if  $k_p > 0$

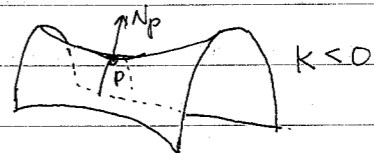
hyperbolic if  $k_p < 0$

parabolic if  $k_p = 0$

(planner) if  $dN_p = 0$



$k > 0$



$k < 0$



$k = 0$

$$X(0,0) = p$$

$$X(u,v) = p + X_u u + X_v v + \frac{1}{2} (X_{uu} u^2 + 2X_{uv} uv + X_{vv} v^2) + R(u,v)$$

$$\lim_{u,v \rightarrow 0} \frac{R}{\sqrt{u^2 + v^2}} = 0$$

height function:

$$d(u,v) := (X(u,v) - p) \cdot N_p \quad (N_p - z \text{ axis, } d(u,v) : z \text{ coordinate})$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} I_p(\bar{w}) \\ + R \cdot N_p \end{bmatrix}, \quad \bar{w} = X_u u + X_v v$$

$$(X_1 u + X_2 v)$$

easy consequence

① If  $p$  elliptic, then  $\left. \begin{matrix} d > 0 \\ \text{or } d < 0 \end{matrix} \right\}$  in a nbd of  $p$ .

② If  $p$  is hyperbolic, then for any nbd  $U$  of  $p$

$\exists$  pts  $z$  st.  $d > 0$  and  $z'$  st.  $d < 0$  simultaneously

for parabolic / planner pts no such criterion



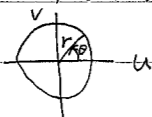
Ex graph  $X(u, v) = (u, v, u^3 - 3uv^2)$

$$h_{uu}(0) = h_{uv}(0) = h_{vv}(0) = 0$$

$$dN_p = 0, (u, v) = (0, 0)$$

$$u = r \cos \theta$$

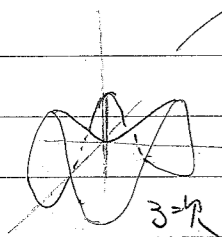
$$v = r \sin \theta$$



$$f(u, v) = u^3 - 3uv^2 = r^3 (\cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta \cdot \sin^2 \theta)$$

$$= r^3 (4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta)$$

$$\rightarrow = r^3 \cos(3\theta)$$



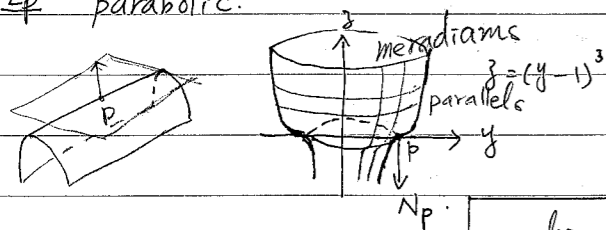
$$X(u, v) = (u, v, 4u^2v^2)$$

$$f(u, v) = 4u^2v^2 = 4r^4 \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta$$

$$= r^4 (\sin 2\theta)^2$$

$$= r^4 \frac{1 - \cos 4\theta}{2} \leftarrow \text{振盪 4 次}$$

Ex parabolic.



$$T_p S = (x, y) \text{ - plane}$$

claim: for surface of revolution  
the line of curvature are exactly  
the meridians & parallels

Actually, the diff eq'n for line of curvature is given by

$$N'(t) = dN(\alpha'(t)) = \lambda(t) \alpha'(t), \quad \alpha(t) = X(u(t), v(t))$$

$$N_u u' + N_v v' = \lambda (X_u u' + X_v v')$$

$$-N_1 = a_{11} X_1 + a_{12} X_2$$

$$-N_2 = a_{21} X_1 + a_{22} X_2 \quad (\text{exercise})$$



Exercise: the diff equation in  $(u, v)$  - coordinate

$$\text{is } \begin{vmatrix} (u')^2 & -u'v' & (v')^2 \\ E & F & G \\ e & f & g \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Cor. A coor system has its coor. curves to the line of curvature

$$\Leftrightarrow F=0=f$$

$$(\Leftrightarrow) \text{ the determinant } = u'v' \begin{vmatrix} E & G \\ e & g \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

so  $u'=0$  or  $v'=0$  are solutions i.e.  $u = \text{const}$  or  $v = \text{const}$ .

④ Asymptotic directions

i.e. vector  $\vec{w} \in T_p S$  st.  $II_p(\vec{w}) = 0$

asymptotic curve:  $\alpha(t) = X(u(t), v(t))$  s.t.  $II(\alpha'(t)) = 0 \quad \forall t$

$$e u'^2 + 2f u'v' + g v'^2 = 0$$

\* Fact: for  $p$  a hyp pt,

the coor. curves are asymp curves  $\Leftrightarrow e = g = 0$

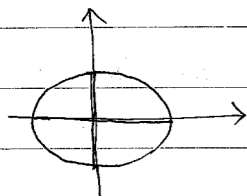
Hilbert: any complete abstract surface with  $K = -1$  can not  
be isometrically embedded in  $\mathbb{R}^3$



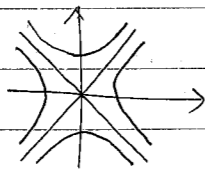
Def Dupin indicatrix "approximation graph" (level curve)

$$D_p \subset T_p S \text{ st. } \mathbb{I}_p(\bar{w}) = \pm 1$$

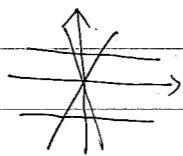
$$\bar{w} = u\bar{e}_1 + v\bar{e}_2 \quad R_1 u^2 + R_2 v^2 = \pm 1$$



elliptic



hyperbolic



parabolic

$$d(u, v) = (X(u, v) - p) \cdot N_p$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \mathbb{I}_p(\bar{w}) + R \cdot N_p$$

Ex § 3.2 — 3.7. 9. 12. 13. 15. 17. 19. 20

§ 3.3 — 4. 5. 7. 10. 16. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24

§ 3.4 — 1. 5. 7. 9



$$\star E du^2 + 2F dudv + G dv^2$$

$$K = \frac{eg - f^2}{EG - F^2}$$

$$e = N \cdot X_{11} = \frac{X_1 \times X_2}{|X_1 \times X_2|} \cdot X_{11} = \frac{|X_1 \times X_2 \times X_{11}|}{|X_1 \times X_2|}$$

$$f = N \cdot X_{12} = \frac{|X_1 \times X_2 \times X_{12}|}{|X_1 \times X_2|}$$

$$g = N \cdot X_{22} = \frac{|X_1 \times X_2 \times X_{22}|}{|X_1 \times X_2|} = \frac{|X_1 \times X_2 \times X_{22}|}{\sqrt{EG - F^2}}$$

$$K = \frac{1}{(EG - F^2)^2} \left\{ |X_1 \times X_2 \times X_{11}| \cdot |X_1 \times X_2 \times X_{22}| - |X_1 \times X_2 \times X_{12}|^2 \right\}$$

$$|AB| = |A||B|$$

$$|A^t| = |A|$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} X_1^t \\ X_2^t \\ X_{11}^t \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X_1 & X_2 & X_{22} \\ X_1 \cdot X_1 & X_1 \cdot X_2 & X_1 \cdot X_{22} \\ X_1 \cdot X_2 & X_2 \cdot X_2 & X_2 \cdot X_{22} \\ X_{11} \cdot X_1 & X_{11} \cdot X_2 & X_{11} \cdot X_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{aligned} X_1 \cdot X_{22} &= (X_1 \cdot X_2)_2 - X_{12} \cdot X_2 \\ &= F_2 - \frac{1}{2}(X_2 \cdot X_2)_1 \\ &= F_2 - \frac{1}{2}G_1 \end{aligned}$$

$$X_2 \cdot X_{22} = \frac{1}{2}(X_2 \cdot X_2)_2 = \frac{1}{2}G_2$$

$$\det_1 = \begin{vmatrix} E & F & F_2 - \frac{1}{2}G_1 \\ F & G & \frac{1}{2}G_2 \\ \frac{1}{2}F_1 & F_1 - \frac{1}{2}G_2 & X_{11} \cdot X_{22} \end{vmatrix}$$

變成  $X_{11} \cdot X_{22} - X_{12} \cdot X_{12} = F_{21} - \frac{1}{2}G_{11} - (X_1 \cdot X_2)_1 + X_{12} \cdot X_{12} \frac{1}{2}E_2$

$$\begin{bmatrix} X_1^t \\ X_2^t \\ X_{12}^t \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X_1 & X_2 & X_{12} \\ E & F & X_1 \cdot X_{12} \\ F & G & X_2 \cdot X_{12} \\ X_{12} \cdot X_1 & X_{12} \cdot X_2 & X_{12} \cdot X_{12} \end{bmatrix} \begin{aligned} X_1 \cdot X_{12} &= \frac{1}{2}(X_1 \cdot X_1)_2 = \frac{1}{2}E_2 \\ X_2 \cdot X_{12} &= \frac{1}{2}(X_2 \cdot X_2)_1 = \frac{1}{2}G_1 \end{aligned}$$

神奇地移過去

$$\det_2 = \begin{vmatrix} E & F & \frac{1}{2}E_2 \\ F & G & \frac{1}{2}G_1 \\ \frac{1}{2}E_2 & \frac{1}{2}G_1 & X_{12} \cdot X_{12} \end{vmatrix}$$

變成 0

$$\det_1 - \det_2$$



1827

Thm (Gauss) (Theorema Egregium)  
A most excellent theorem

$$K = \frac{1}{(EG-F^2)^2} (\det_1 - \det_2)$$

K depends only on the first fundamental form, not on  $X, N$  or  $\mathbb{I}$

Intrinsic (内在)

extrinsic (外在)

\* Riemann 1850



How to construct coordinate systems?

eg.  $p \in S$ , not an umbilic pt

principal directions  $e_1 \perp e_2$



Q: Is there a coor system  $X(u, v)$  st.

$$X_1 = e_1, X_2 = e_2 \quad \text{不可能}$$

If true,  $\Rightarrow E = X_1 \cdot X_1 = 1$

$$F = X_1 \cdot X_2 = 0 \quad \Rightarrow ds^2 = du^2 + dv^2$$

$$G = X_2 \cdot X_2 = 1 \quad \Rightarrow K \equiv 0 \quad \text{跟平面一样}$$

其中最想要的是  $F=0$

修正  $X_1 = \lambda e_1$   
 $X_2 = \mu e_2$ ,  $\lambda, \mu$  are func.

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} E = \lambda^2 \\ G = \mu^2 \\ F = 0 \end{cases} \quad \text{真的可以做到}$$

in this special case, we want line of curvature to be the coordinate line

$$-dN_{\alpha(t)} \alpha'(t) = k_1 \alpha'(t)$$

$$\alpha'(t) = \lambda e_1$$

$$\alpha(t) = X(u(t), v(t))$$

$$\alpha(t)$$

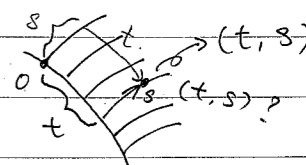
$$-dN = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{pmatrix} \alpha'(t) = X_1 u' + X_2 v'$$

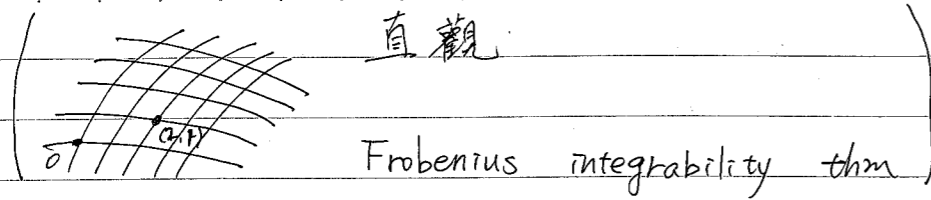
wrt the basis  $X_1, X_2$

$$\begin{cases} a_{11} u' + a_{12} v' = k_1 u' \\ a_{21} u' + a_{22} v' = k_1 v' \end{cases}$$

$$(a_{11} u' + a_{12} v') v' = (a_{21} u' + a_{22} v') u'$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} u'^2 + (a_{11} - a_{22}) u' v' + a_{12} v'^2 & 0 \\ v'^2 & -u' v' & u'^2 \\ E & F & G \\ e & f & g \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad (\text{ODE})$$



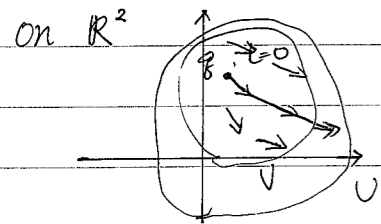


Main theorem  $(C^\infty)$   
 \*Thm Let  $w_1, w_2$  be 2 vector fields on  $S$   
 st.  $w_1(p), w_2(p)$  are linear independently,  
 then  $\exists U \ni p$  and a  $X$ : coord system on  $U$   
 st.  $X_1 \parallel w_1, X_2 \parallel w_2$

vector field  
 $w: S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$   $C^\infty$  map  
 $p \mapsto w(p) \in T_p S \subset \mathbb{R}^3$



$C^\infty$ , i.e.  $W \circ X$   
 $W(u,v)$  is  $C^\infty$



u.f.  $F(x,y): U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$   
 ODE: Find  $\alpha(t) = (x(t), y(t))$   
 st.  $\frac{d\alpha}{dt} = F(\alpha(t))$   
 initial  $\alpha(0) = p$

Thm:  $\exists!$  solution for some  $(t \in (-\epsilon, \epsilon))$  maximal time interval  
 want to solve the "flow" of  $F$

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial \alpha(\xi, t)}{\partial t} = F(\alpha(t)) \\ \alpha(\xi, 0) = \xi \end{cases}$$

\*Thm:  $\alpha(\xi, t)$  is  $C^\infty$  in  $\xi$ . smooth dependence on initial data  
 (Hirsh-smale)

$\alpha(\xi, t)$  is defined on some  $V \times (-\epsilon, \epsilon)$  for  $V \subset U$   
 $\rightarrow U$

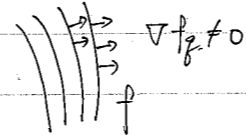
存在, 唯一, 光滑性.  $\alpha$  is called trajectory of  $F$

Basic construction

if  $F: U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2, F(p) \neq 0$

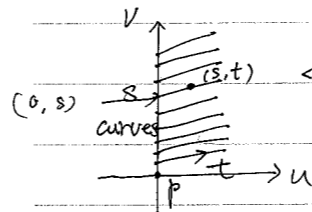
then  $\exists V \subset U$  and  $f: V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$   
 $\downarrow p$  st.  $f = \text{constant}$  along any trajectory of  $F$

Moreover,  $df_p \neq 0 \forall p \in V$  (ie. level set)



Let  $F(p) = (F^1, F^2)$   
 $\downarrow p$

will show that  $(t, s)$  is a coord system.



Let  $p = (0, 0)$   
 consider  $\alpha((0, s), t) = G(t, s)$   
 $dG = \left( \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial t}, \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial s} \right) \Big|_{(0,0)}$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} F_1 & 0 \\ F_2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = F_1 \neq 0$$

by inverse func. thm,  $(t, s) = (t(u, v), s(u, v))$

$$\alpha((0, s(u, v)), t(u, v)) = (u, v)$$

So, let  $f(u, v) = s(u, v)$

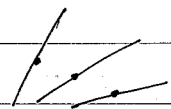
$f = \text{constant}$  gives the trajectory  $\alpha(\xi, t)$   
 $\downarrow$   
 $(0, c)$

$f$  is called the first integral (首次积分) of  $F$



$r$ : field of directions / vector field.

(line distribution)



$r$  defined on  $U \subset \mathbb{R}^2$

$p \mapsto r(p)$  a line in  $\mathbb{R}^2$

$r$  is differentiable ( $C^\infty$ ) if

locally,  $\exists$  v.f.  $F \neq 0$  st.  $RF(p') = r(p')$

$C^\infty$

$\forall p'$  near  $p$

line of curvature	$v'^2$	$-u'v'$	$u'^2$	= 0
	$E$	$F$	$G$	
	$e$	$f$	$g$	

$$A du^2 + B du dv + C dv^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow A \left(\frac{du}{dv}\right)^2 + B \left(\frac{du}{dv}\right) + C = 0$$

equivalently,  $a(u, v) du + b(u, v) dv = 0$

$$\Rightarrow (a, b) \cdot (du, dv) = 0$$

From  $\mathbb{R}^2$  to  $S$ , a tangent vector field  $\vec{w}$  on  $U \subset S$

i.e.  $\vec{w}(p) \in T_p S \quad \forall p \in U$

$$\vec{w} = a(u, v) X_1 + b(u, v) X_2$$

$$= dX \left( \underbrace{\begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix}}_{(a, b)} \right)$$

still have the notion of trajectory.

i.e.  $\alpha(t) \subset S$  st.  $\frac{d\alpha}{dt} = \vec{w}$

$$\text{iff } \frac{dc}{dt} = F \quad (\exists !)$$

$$\text{Apply } dX \Rightarrow dX \left( \frac{dc}{dt} \right) = dX(F) = \vec{w}$$

$$\frac{d}{dt}(X \circ c) = \frac{dX}{dt}$$



Main theorem

$\langle pf \rangle$   $w_1, w_2$  2 v.f. on  $U \subset S$

$w_1, w_2$  linearly indep at  $p$

consider  $f_1, f_2$  1st. integrals of  $w_1, w_2$  in  $V \subset U$

Let  $\varphi: V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$

$$\mathbb{B} \mapsto (f_1(\mathbb{B}), f_2(\mathbb{B})) = (u, v) \in \mathbb{R}^2$$

$$d\varphi_p(w_i) = \left( \frac{df_1}{dt} \Big|_p(w_i), \frac{df_2}{dt} \Big|_p(w_i) \right)$$

$\frac{df_1}{dt} \Big|_p(w_i) = 0$  because  $df_1 \neq 0$  and  $w_1$  is l. indep of  $w_2$ ,  $df_2(w_2) = 0$

$$d\varphi(w) = \frac{d}{dt}(f \circ \alpha) \Big|_{t=0}$$

$$\alpha'(0) = w$$

$$d\varphi_p(w_2) = (\neq 0, 0)$$

$d\varphi_p$  is nonsingular, i.e.  $d\varphi_p$  is rank 2

$\therefore \varphi$  is a local diffeomorphism

$\Rightarrow \exists X = \varphi^{-1}$  onto a nbd of  $p$  in  $S$

st. the coord. curves and  $f_1 = \text{const.}$

$f_2 = \text{const.}$  \*

Notice!  $X_1 \neq w_1$ ,  $X_2 \neq w_2$

$$\textcircled{1} \frac{d\alpha}{dt} = F(\alpha(t))$$

$\alpha$ : trajectory.

$$\textcircled{2} a du + b dv = 0$$

sol: this  $C$  is called an integral curve



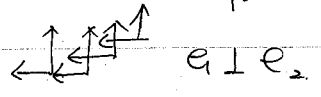
Cor 2 fields of directions  $r_1 \neq r_2$   
 $\Rightarrow \exists X$  st. the coor curves  
 = integral curves of  $r_1, r_2$

Cor  $\exists$  orthogonal parametrization in any point  
 $X_1, X_2, \tilde{X}_2 := X_2 - \frac{X_2 \cdot X_1}{X_1 \cdot X_1} X_1 = X_2 - \frac{F}{E} X_1$   
 $\tilde{X}_1 := X_1$   
 $\tilde{X}_1 \perp \tilde{X}_2$

by Main theorem  $\Rightarrow$  New coor system  $\begin{matrix} \circledast \\ \uparrow \\ \tilde{X} \end{matrix}$

Cor If  $K_p < 0$  (hyperbolic pt.)  
 $\Pi_p(ae_1 + be_2) = k_1 a^2 + k_2 b^2 = ( \quad ) ( \quad )$   
 $\exists 2$  families of asymptotic directions.  
 apply main thm get  $X(u, v)$   
 $e u'^2 + 2f u'v' + g v'^2 = 0$

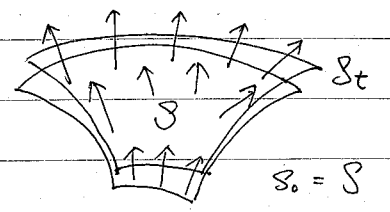
Cor  $p$  is not umbilic pt  
 $k_1 \neq k_2$  at  $p$ .  
 $k_1 \neq k_2$  on  $p \in U$



$$\begin{vmatrix} v'^2 & -u'v' & u'^2 \\ e & f & g \\ e & f & g \end{vmatrix} = 0, \quad X(u, v) \text{ has coor. curve} \\ = \text{line of curvature} \\ \Leftrightarrow F = f = 0$$



Minimal surfaces  
 $K$ : Gauss curvature  
 $\rightarrow H$ : mean curvature



Def:  $S$  is minimal surface if  $H \equiv 0$

$S$ : surface in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  given by  $X: D \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$   
 $X(t; u, v) : (-\epsilon, \epsilon) \times D \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  is a normal variation if  
 $X(t; u, v) = X(u, v) + t \cdot h N(u, v)$   
 $h(u, v) \sim$  any func.

Define  $S_t = \text{image of } X(t; \cdot, \cdot)$   
 (或  $X^t$ )

有興趣的是面積怎麼變化

Area of  $S_t = A(t) = \int_D \sqrt{E(t)G(t) - F^2(t)} \, du dv$

$$X_1^t = X_1 + th_1 N + th N_1$$

$$X_2^t = X_2 + th_2 N + th N_2 \quad \rightarrow -N \cdot X_{11} = -e$$

$$E(t) = X_1^t \cdot X_1^t = E + 2th X_1 \cdot N_1 + t^2 (h_1^2 + h^2 N_1 \cdot N_1)$$

$$F(t) = X_1^t \cdot X_2^t = F + th (X_1 \cdot N_2 + X_2 \cdot N_1) + t^2 (h_1 h_2 + h^2 N_1 \cdot N_2)$$

$$G(t) = X_2^t \cdot X_2^t = G + 2th X_2 \cdot N_2 + t^2 (h_2^2 + h^2 N_2 \cdot N_2)$$

$$E(t)G(t) - F^2(t) = EG - F^2 - 2th (Eg + Ge - 2Ff) + t^2 \text{ 是 高次}$$

$$= (EG - F^2) (1 - 4th H + t^2 \tilde{R})$$



$$A(t) = \int_D \sqrt{EG-F^2} \sqrt{1-4tH+t^2R} \, dudv$$

$$A'(t) = \int_D \sqrt{EG-F^2} \frac{-4tH+2tR}{2\sqrt{1-4tH+t^2R}} \, dudv$$

$$A'_h(0) = -2 \int_D hH \sqrt{EG-F^2} \, dudv$$

↑  
和h有關

$$A'_h(0) = 0 \quad \forall h \iff H \equiv 0$$

<pf> ( $\Leftarrow$ ) ok! ( $\Rightarrow$ ) Let  $h=H$  if  $H \neq 0$

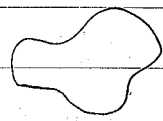
$$A'_h(0) \equiv 0 \quad \text{---X}$$

$$\therefore H \equiv 0$$

Prop:  $S$  is a critical pt for the area func. in normal variation  
 $\iff S$  is a minimal surface  
 (i.e.  $H \equiv 0$ )

Remark: plateau problem

1935 Douglas Rado

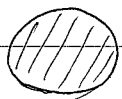


$$\Gamma \subset \mathbb{R}^3$$

curve (piecewise  $C^1$ )

prove  $\exists$  a surface  $S$  with  $\partial S = \Gamma$  st.  $S$  homeo  $D^2$  and

$A(S)$  is the smallest among all  $S'$  with  $\partial S' = \Gamma$  and  $S' \cong D^2$



Möbius  
band



$A(S)$  under the restriction that  $S = \partial \Omega$   $\text{Vol}(\Omega) = \text{fixed}$

$\Omega$  can vary

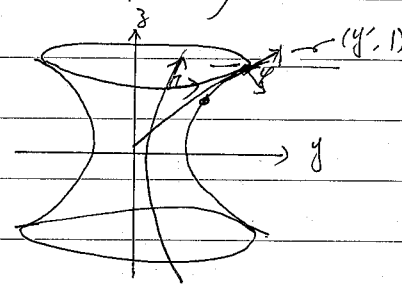


$S \iff H$  is constant

$E_p$  (Catenoid) = surface of revolution of "catenary"

$$y = a \cosh \frac{z}{a}, \quad a \in \mathbb{R}^+$$

is the unique surface of revolution  
which is a minimal surface.



$$y = f(z) \quad k_1 = \frac{y''}{(\sqrt{1+y'^2})^3}$$

$$k_2 = -\frac{1}{y} \cos \varphi = -\frac{1}{y} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}}$$

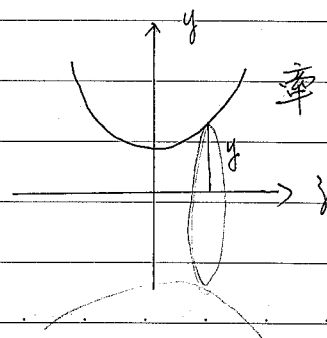
$$\frac{y''}{(\sqrt{1+y'^2})^3} = -\frac{1}{y} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} \Rightarrow \frac{y'' y}{1+y'^2} = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2y'y''}{1+y'^2} = -\frac{2y'}{y}$$

$$\therefore \log(1+y'^2) = 2 \log y + C$$

$$1+y'^2 = k^2 y^2$$

$$y = \frac{1}{k} (\cosh(kz) + \tilde{C})$$



牽狗線

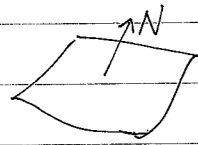
$$\int dm g y = \int ds \rho g y$$

$$= \rho g \int y \sqrt{1+y'^2} dz = V(y(z)) \text{ func. of } z$$

旋轉體面積



Minimal Surfaces ( $H=0$  的 surface)



$X^t = X + tN$ ,  $A(t) = \text{Area St.}$   
 $A'(0) = -2 \int_D h H \cdot dA$

mean curvature vector  $\vec{H} = H \cdot N$

$A \searrow$  along the  $\vec{H}$  direction. ( $A'(0) = 0 \forall$  normal variation)  
 $A \nearrow$  along the  $-\vec{H}$  direction. ( $\Leftrightarrow H=0$ )

$\star \star$  In fact, if  $H=0$ , then  $A''(0) \geq 0 \forall$  normal variation  
 i.e.  $S$  is local minimum (一定要做)  
 (stable)

[Hint:  $A(t) = \int_D \sqrt{1 - 4tH + t^2 A(t)} dA$ ]  
 算清楚

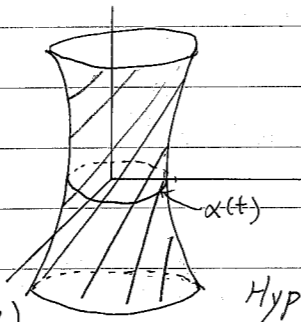
Ruled Surface = 1 parameter family of straight lines in  $\mathbb{R}^3$

$\uparrow$  line i.e.  $X(t, v) = \alpha(t) + v \cdot w(t)$ ,  $|w|=1$   
 $\uparrow$  curve in  $\mathbb{R}^3$   $\uparrow$  vector field on  $\alpha(t)$

i.e.  $w: [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3, C^\infty$



There are  $\infty$  many choice of  $\alpha$



Hyperboloid

$x^2 + y^2 - z^2 = 1$

$\Rightarrow \alpha(t) = (\cos t, \sin t)$

$w(t) = \alpha'(t) + e_3$

$X(t, v) = \alpha + v w$

$= (\cos t - v \sin t, \sin t + v \cos t, v)$

$x^2 + y^2 = 1 + v^2 = z^2 + 1$

Remark: "This" is the only surface with both ruled and

2 basis facts:

每個線上只有一葉

•  $\exists$  1 line of striction i.e. a section  $\beta(t)$  st.  $\beta' \cdot w' = 0$

$\langle Pf \rangle \cdot \beta(t) = \bar{x}(t) + f(t) \bar{w}(t)$

$\beta' \cdot w' = (\alpha' + \underbrace{f' w + f w'}_{\text{垂直}}) \cdot w' = \alpha' \cdot w' + f \cdot |w'|^2 = 0$

$\Leftrightarrow f = -\frac{\alpha' \cdot w'}{|w'|^2}$  ( $w' \neq 0$ )

(if  $w'=0 \Rightarrow$  cylindrical 不討論)

•  $K \leq 0$ : Assume that  $\alpha \equiv \beta =$  line of striction

$x = \beta + v w$

$X(u, v) = \beta(u) + v \cdot w(u)$

$X_1 = \beta' + v w'$

$X_2 = w$

$X_1 \wedge X_2 = \underbrace{\beta' \times w}_{\lambda(u) w'} + v w' \times w$ ,  $|X_1 \wedge X_2|^2 = \lambda^2 |w|^2 + v^2 |w' \wedge w|^2 = (\lambda^2 + v^2) |w|^2$

ruled surface  $S$  is a parametrized surface.

$P$  is singular  $\Leftrightarrow v=0$  (i.e. pt  $Im \beta$ ) &  $\lambda=0$

$\begin{cases} X_{11} = \beta'' + v w'' \\ X_{12} = w' \\ X_{22} = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{aligned} f &= 0 \\ f &= \frac{-|X_1 X_2 X_{12}|}{|X_1 \wedge X_2|} = \frac{|(\beta' + v w') \cdot w \cdot w'|}{\sqrt{EG - F^2}} \\ &= \frac{(\beta' \times w) \cdot w'}{\sqrt{EG - F^2}} = \lambda \frac{w' \cdot w'}{\sqrt{EG - F^2}} \end{aligned}$

$K = \frac{EG - F^2}{(EG - F^2)^2} = -\frac{\lambda^2 |w'|^4}{(\lambda^2 + v^2)^2} \leq 0$

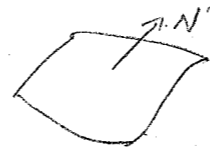
$K_p = 0$



NO. \_\_\_\_\_

# Minimal Surfaces. ( $H=0$ 的 surface)

1/21 (四)



$$X^t = X + tN, \quad A(t) = \text{Area St.}$$

$$A'(0) = -2 \int_D hH \cdot dA$$

mean curvature vector  $\vec{H} = H \cdot N$

$A \downarrow$  along the  $\vec{H}$  direction.

$A \uparrow$  along the  $-\vec{H}$  direction.

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} A'(0) = 0 \quad \forall \text{ normal} \\ \text{variation} \\ \Leftrightarrow H = 0 \end{array} \right)$$



In fact, if  $H=0$ , then  $A''(0) \geq 0 \quad \forall$  normal variation

ie.  $S$  is local minimum (stable) (一定要做)

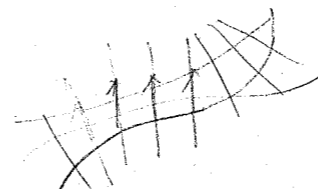
$$\left[ \text{Hint: } A(t) = \int_D \sqrt{1 - \underbrace{4tH}_{!!0} + t^2 \underbrace{A''(t)}_{\text{算清楚}}} dA \right]$$

Ruled Surface = 1 parameter family of straight lines in  $\mathbb{R}^3$   
(line)

$$\text{ie. } X(t, v) = \alpha(t) + v \cdot w(t), \quad |w|=1$$

$\uparrow$  curve in  $\mathbb{R}^3$        $\uparrow$  vector field on  $\alpha(t)$

$$\text{ie. } w: [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3, C^\infty$$

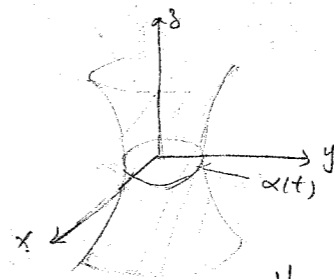


There are  $\infty$  many choose of  $\alpha$ .

$$x^2 + y^2 - z^2 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha(t) = (\cos t, \sin t)$$

$$w(t) = \alpha'(t) + e_3$$



Hyperboloid

Remark: "This" is the only surface with is both ruled and a surface revolution

$$x^2 + y^2 - a^2 z^2 = b^2$$

$$X(t, v) = \alpha + v w$$

$$= (\underbrace{\cos t - v \sin t}_x, \underbrace{\sin t + v \cos t}_y, \underbrace{v}_z)$$

$$x^2 + y^2 = 1 + v^2 = 1 + z^2$$

2. basic facts:

•  $\exists!$  line of striction i.e. a section  $\beta(t)$  s.t.  $\beta' \cdot w' = 0$  每個線上只有一點

<pf>  $\beta(t) = \vec{\alpha}(t) + f(t) \vec{w}(t)$

$\beta' \cdot w' = (\alpha' + f' \frac{w}{|w|} + f w') \cdot \frac{w'}{|w|} = \alpha' \cdot w' + f \cdot \underbrace{|w'|^2}_{\text{垂直}} = 0$

$\Leftrightarrow f = -\frac{\alpha' \cdot w'}{|w'|^2} \quad (w' \neq 0)$

$w \neq 0$  不討論



•  $K \leq 0$ : Assume that  $\alpha = \beta$  = line of striction.

$X = \beta + vW$

$X(u, v) = \beta(u) + v \cdot W(u)$

$\begin{cases} X_1 = \beta' + vW' \\ X_2 = W \end{cases}$

$X_1 \times X_2 = \beta' \times W + v W' \times W$   
 $\lambda(u) w'$

$|X_1 \times X_2|^2 = \lambda^2 |w'|^2 + v^2 |w' \times w|^2$   
 $= (\lambda^2 + v^2) |w'|^2$

ruled surface  $S$  is a parametrized surface.

$P$  singular  $\Leftrightarrow v=0$  (i.e. pt.  $I_m \beta$ ) &  $\lambda=0$

$\begin{cases} X_{11} = \beta'' + vW'' \\ X_{12} = W' \\ X_{22} = 0 \end{cases} \quad f = \frac{|X_1 \times X_2 \times X_3|}{|X_1 \times X_2|} = \frac{|\beta' + vW' \cdot w \cdot w'|}{\sqrt{EG-F^2}} \quad \begin{matrix} (\beta' \times w) \cdot w' \\ \lambda w' \end{matrix}$   
 $\Rightarrow g=0$

$K = \frac{g - f^2}{EG - F^2} = -\frac{\lambda^2 |w'|^4}{(EG - F^2)^2} = -\frac{\lambda^2}{(\lambda^2 + v^2)^2} \leq 0$

$K_p = 0 \Leftrightarrow P \in$  singular pt.

$I_p(w) \stackrel{?}{=} 0 \quad I_p(X_2, X_2) = N \cdot X_{22} = g = 0$

$X = \alpha + vW \Rightarrow$  the ruling is a asymptotic curve  
 $X_2 = W$

•  $w$  is the principal normal of  $\alpha$   
 $\alpha = T, \alpha'' = T' = k\bar{n}$

The only ruled surface which is minimal is the Helicoid

Helix = the "unique" curve with constant  $K$  &  $T$

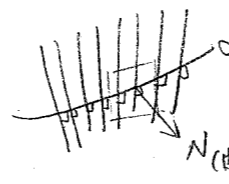


<pf>  $S$  ruled,  $K < 0$ .

so every pt. has 2 asymptotic directions.  
at any such pt. may obtain coor system s.t.  
the coor. lines are asymptotic lines.

$S$  minimal,  $H = 0$ .

Prop (in exercise)  $H=0 \Rightarrow$  asymp directions are  $\perp$ .  
§ 3.2-7



• the ruling is a asymptotic curve.

• take  $\alpha$  be another asymptotic curve.

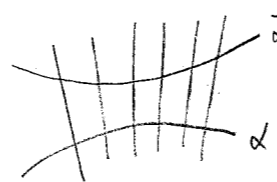
claim:  $w$  is the principal normal of  $\alpha$ !  $\alpha' = T$   
 $\alpha'' = T' = k\bar{n}$

<pf>  $I(\alpha') = 0$

$N \cdot \alpha'' = N \cdot (k\bar{n}) \Rightarrow N \cdot \bar{n}$   $\alpha' = T \perp N$

$\Rightarrow \bar{n} \parallel w$

That is, the osculating plane is the tangent plane.



for any other section  $\bar{\alpha}$

$\alpha, \bar{\alpha}$  have the same principal normal vectors.

(Bertrand mate)

(Helix  $\Leftrightarrow$  只有一個  $k$  &  $\tau$ .)

Let  $\alpha, \bar{\alpha}$  be a pair of Bertrand mate,

$\begin{cases} \bar{\alpha} = \alpha + rN & \alpha(s), s \text{ arc length of } \alpha \\ \bar{\alpha}' = \alpha' + r'N & \text{" , " wrt to } s \\ & + r(-kT - \tau B) \end{cases}$   
 $= (1-rk)T + r'N - r\tau B$

since  $\bar{n} = n, \bar{n} \perp \bar{\alpha}'$   
 $\Rightarrow r' = 0$  i.e.  $r = \text{constant}$

Let  $\bar{s}$  be the arc length of  $\bar{\alpha}$   
 $\bar{T}$  be the tangent of  $\bar{\alpha}$

$$(T \cdot \bar{T})' = T' \cdot \bar{T} + T \cdot \bar{T}' = \underbrace{T' \cdot \bar{T}}_{\substack{\perp \\ \bar{n} = \bar{k}\bar{n}}} + T \cdot \underbrace{\bar{T}'}_{\substack{\perp \\ \bar{k}\bar{n} \\ \bar{n}}} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow T \cdot \bar{T} = \cos \theta = \text{constant angle}$$

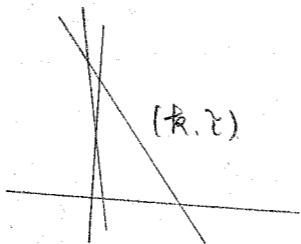
$$= T \cdot \frac{d\bar{\alpha}}{ds} \cdot \frac{ds}{ds} = (1 - r\kappa) \frac{ds}{ds} \text{ by } \star$$

$$|\sin \theta| = |\bar{T} \times T| = \left| \frac{ds}{ds} \cdot \left[ (1 - r\kappa)T + r\bar{n} - r\tau B \right] \times T \right|$$

$$= \left| r\tau \frac{ds}{ds} \right|$$

$$\text{So } \left| \frac{1 - r\kappa}{r\tau} \right| = \left| \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} \right| = \text{constant} = c$$

$$1 - r\kappa = c r \tau \text{ i.e. } r\kappa + c r \tau = 1$$



Now, suppose we have more than one such  $\bar{\alpha}$ , call  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} r_1 \kappa + c_1 r_1 \tau = 1 \\ r_2 \kappa + c_2 r_2 \tau = 1 \end{cases}$$

by def of  $r$ ,  $\alpha_1 \neq \alpha_2$ ,  $r_1 \neq r_2$

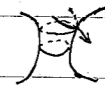
$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} c_1 = c_2 \Rightarrow \text{get // lines (無解)} \quad \times \\ c_1 \neq c_2 \Rightarrow \text{get unique } \kappa, \tau \end{array} \right.$$

Ex §3.5 — 2, 3, 11, 12, 13, 14

Minimal Surface :

• surface of revolution + minimal

⇒ catenoid



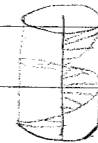
• surface of revolution + ruled

⇒ Hyperboloid



• ruled + minimal

⇒ Helicoid



$$K \leq 0, \quad x(u,v) = \beta(u) + v\vec{w}(u)$$

↑  
line of striction

$$K_p < 0$$

$$\underline{H=0}$$

(Try)

Weierstrass Representation of minimal surface in  $\mathbb{R}^3$   
(using complex analytic functions)

Def: Isothermal coordinates

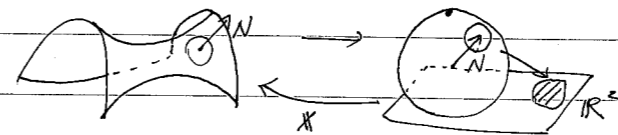
$$x: U \rightarrow S \subset \mathbb{R}^3$$

$$\text{if } ds^2 = \lambda^2 (du^2 + dv^2) \quad \text{ie. } E=G, F=0$$

we called  $(u,v)$  an isothermal coordinate.

isothermal coordinates always exists but the proof is hard.

• But for minimal surface, the proof is easy.



$$H = k_1 + k_2 = 0$$

$$K = k_1 k_2 \leq 0$$



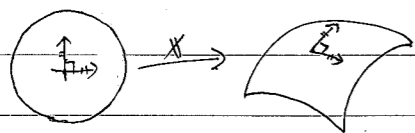
prop (1)  $X$  is isothermal ( $E=G=\lambda^2, F=0$ )  
 $\Leftrightarrow X$  is a conformal map. ( $\langle dX_p(V_1), dX_p(V_2) \rangle = \lambda^2(p) \langle V_1, V_2 \rangle$ )

$$(2) X \text{ is isothermal} \Rightarrow \Delta X = 2\lambda^2 \vec{H} \\ \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial u^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial v^2} \right) X$$

<pf> (1) is trivial,  $E = X_1 \cdot X_1 = |X_1|^2$

$$G = X_2 \cdot X_2 = |X_2|^2$$

$$F = X_1 \cdot X_2$$



$$(2) X_{11} \cdot X_1 = \frac{1}{2} E_1 = \frac{1}{2} G_1 = X_{12} \cdot X_2$$

$$= (X_1 \cdot X_2)_2 - X_1 \cdot X_{22}$$

$$\stackrel{!}{=} F = 0$$

$$\underbrace{(X_{11} + X_{22})}_{\Delta X} \cdot X_1 = 0$$

similarly  $\Delta X \cdot X_2 = 0$ .

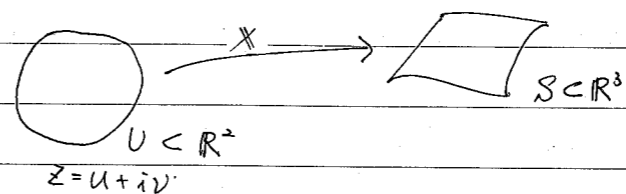
$$\Rightarrow \Delta X = fN$$

$$H = \frac{1}{2} \frac{Eg - 2Ff + Ge}{Eg - F^2} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\lambda^2(g+e)}{\lambda^4} = \frac{g+e}{2\lambda^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\lambda^2 H = g+e = N \cdot \Delta X = f$$

$$\stackrel{!}{=} N \cdot X_{11} \quad \stackrel{!}{=} N \cdot X_{22}$$

$$\therefore \Delta X = 2\lambda^2 \frac{f}{\lambda^2} N$$



$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial u} - i \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \right)$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial z} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial u} + i \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \right)$$

Fact:  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial \bar{z}} = 0 \Leftrightarrow f$  cpx analytic

$$\langle f \rangle \quad f = F + iG$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial \bar{z}} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial u} + i \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \right) (F + iG)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [(F_u - G_v) + i(F_v + G_u)] = 0 \Leftrightarrow \text{柯西 eq'n.}$$

under isothermal coord.

$$\psi = \frac{\partial X}{\partial \bar{z}}, \quad \psi \text{ is cpx analytic (holomorphic)}$$

$\Leftrightarrow$  the surface  $S$  parametrized by  $X$  is minimal

$$\langle pf \rangle \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}} \left( \frac{\partial X}{\partial \bar{z}} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}} \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}} X = \frac{1}{4} \Delta X = \frac{1}{2} \lambda^2 \vec{H}$$

$\psi \leftrightarrow X$  互相決定.

$$\psi = \begin{pmatrix} \psi_1 \\ \psi_2 \\ \psi_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

prop:  $X$  is isothermal  $\Leftrightarrow \psi_1^2 + \psi_2^2 + \psi_3^2 = 0$ .

$$\langle pf \rangle \quad \psi = \frac{\partial X}{\partial \bar{z}} = \frac{1}{2} (X_1 - iX_2)$$

$$\psi_1^2 + \psi_2^2 + \psi_3^2 = \frac{1}{4} (X_1 - iX_2) \cdot (X_1 - iX_2)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} [(E - G) - 2iF]$$





Recipe find 3 analytic functions  $\varphi_1, \varphi_2, \varphi_3$  st.  $\varphi_1^2 + \varphi_2^2 + \varphi_3^2 = 0$

let  $X = 2 \operatorname{Re} \int \varphi dz$ . check  $\frac{\partial X}{\partial \bar{z}} = 0$ .

$\Rightarrow X$  is a parametrized minimal surface in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

$$(\varphi_1 + i\varphi_2)(\varphi_1 - i\varphi_2) = -\varphi_3^2$$

let  $\frac{\varphi_1 + i\varphi_2}{\varphi_3} = \frac{-\varphi_3}{\varphi_1 - i\varphi_2} = \frac{1}{g}$ ,  $g$  meromorphic func.

$f = \varphi_1 + i\varphi_2$  : holomorphic

$$\varphi_1 + i\varphi_2 = f$$

$$\varphi_1 - i\varphi_2 = -\varphi_3 g = -f g^2, \quad f = -\frac{\varphi_3}{g}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} \varphi_1 = \frac{1}{2} f (1 - g^2) \\ \varphi_2 = \frac{1}{2i} f (1 + g^2) \\ \varphi_3 = f g \end{cases}$$

Ex.  $f(z) = 1, \quad g(z) = z$ .

gives Enneper's surface

$$\begin{cases} \varphi_1 = \frac{1}{2}(1 - z^2) \\ \varphi_2 = \frac{1}{2i}(1 + z^2) \\ \varphi_3 = z \end{cases} \xrightarrow{\int dz} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2}(z - \frac{1}{3}z^3) \\ \frac{1}{2i}(z + \frac{1}{3}z^3) \\ \frac{1}{2}z^2 \end{pmatrix} \quad z = u + iv$$

$$X = 2 \operatorname{Re} \int \varphi dz = (u - \frac{1}{3}u^3 + uv^2, v - \frac{1}{3}v^3 + vu^2, u^2 - v^2)$$



Ex. Sierk's surface

$$f = \frac{z^2}{1-z^4}, \quad g = \frac{1}{z}$$

p. 209

consider  $X_\theta = 2 \operatorname{Re} \int e^{i\theta} \varphi dz$

Fact, all  $X_\theta$  has the same 1st fundamental form.

$$|\varphi|^2 = \left| \frac{1}{2}(X_1 - iX_2) \right|^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (\underbrace{|X_1|^2}_E + \underbrace{|X_2|^2}_G) = \frac{1}{2} \lambda^2$$

$$|e^{i\theta} \varphi|^2 = |\varphi|^2 \quad ds^2 = \lambda^2 (du^2 + dv^2)$$

把 catenoid 和 helicoid 連起來.

catenoid  $f(z) = \frac{1}{z^2}, \quad g(z) = z, \quad \varphi$

helicoid  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad i\varphi$

Ex § 3.5 — 2, 3, 11, 12, 13, (14)



## §4.1 isometry and conformal maps (暫略)

## §4.2 Gauss - Codazzi Equation:

$$S \subset \mathbb{R}^3, \quad \begin{matrix} E & F & G \\ e & f & g \end{matrix}$$

Q: What is the necessary and sufficient condition for the existence of  $S$  with  $X: U \rightarrow S$  s.t.  $I = Edu^2 + 2Fdu dv + Gdv^2$   
 $II = edu^2 + 2fdudv + gdv^2$

$$X(u, v), X_1, X_2, N$$

$$X_1 \cdot N = e$$

$$\begin{cases} X_{11} = T_{11}^1 X_1 + T_{11}^2 X_2 + eN & \text{--- } \textcircled{1} \\ X_{12} = X_{21} = T_{12}^1 X_1 + T_{12}^2 X_2 + fN \\ X_{22} = T_{22}^1 X_1 + T_{22}^2 X_2 + gN \\ N_1 = a_{11} X_1 + a_{12} X_2 \\ N_2 = a_{21} X_1 + a_{22} X_2 \end{cases}$$

$$\textcircled{1} \cdot X_1: X_{11} \cdot X_1 = T_{11}^1 E + T_{11}^2 F$$

$$\textcircled{1} \cdot X_2: X_{11} \cdot X_2 = T_{11}^1 F + T_{11}^2 G$$

$$X_{11} \cdot X_1 = \frac{1}{2} (X_1 \cdot X_1)_1 = \frac{1}{2} E_1$$

$$X_{11} \cdot X_2 = (X_1 \cdot X_2)_1 - X_1 \cdot X_{21} = F_1 - \frac{1}{2} E_2$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} E & F \\ F & G \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} T_{11}^1 \\ T_{11}^2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} E_1 \\ F_1 - \frac{1}{2} E_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

\* conclusion:  $T_{ij}^k$  can be written in terms of  $E, F, G$  and their derivatives up to 1st order.

We have compatibility relations

$$(X_{11})_2 = X_{112} = X_{121} = (X_{12})_1$$

$$(\partial_1 = \frac{\partial}{\partial u}, \quad \partial_2 = \frac{\partial}{\partial v})$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \partial_2 T_{11}^1 X_1 + T_{11}^1 X_{12} + \partial_2 T_{11}^2 X_2 + T_{11}^2 X_{22} + e_2 N + eN_2 \\ &= \partial_1 T_{12}^1 X_1 + T_{12}^1 X_{11} + \partial_1 T_{12}^2 X_2 + T_{12}^2 X_{21} + f_1 N + fN_1 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} X_1 \text{ term: } & \partial_2 T_{11}^1 + T_{11}^1 T_{12}^1 + T_{11}^2 T_{22}^1 + e a_{21} \\ &= \partial_1 T_{12}^1 + T_{12}^1 T_{12}^1 + T_{12}^2 T_{12}^1 + f a_{11} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_{11} &= \frac{Ff - eG}{EG - F^2} \\ a_{21} &= \frac{gF - fG}{EG - F^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$e a_{21} - f a_{11} = \partial_1 T_{12}^1 - \partial_2 T_{11}^1 + T_{12}^2 T_{12}^1 - T_{11}^2 T_{22}^1$$

$$\frac{1}{EG - F^2} (egF - efG - ffF + efG)$$

$$F \cdot \frac{eg - f^2}{EG - F^2} = F \cdot K$$

Theorema Egregium (Gauss)

$K$  can be written in terms of  $E, F, G$  up to 2nd derivatives.

$X_2$  term will give equivalent equation

$$N \text{ term: } T_{11}^1 f + T_{11}^2 g + e_2 = T_{12}^1 e + T_{12}^2 f + f_1$$

共3條方程式

$$\begin{cases} e_2 - f_1 = T_{12}^1 e + (T_{12}^2 - T_{11}^1) f - T_{11}^2 g \\ g_1 - f_2 = T_{21}^2 g + (T_{21}^1 - T_{22}^2) f - T_{22}^1 e \end{cases} \sim \text{Codazzi eq'n.} \\ \text{(from } X_{112} = X_{221} \text{)} \\ \text{(} X_{12} \neq X_{22} \text{)}$$

$$K = \frac{1}{F} (\partial_1 T_{12}^1 - \partial_2 T_{11}^1 + T_{12}^2 T_{12}^1 - T_{11}^2 T_{22}^1) \sim \text{Gauss eq'n}$$

★ Theorem (Bonnet):

Given  $E, F, G, e, f, g$  satisfy Gauss - Codazzi eq'n

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{正定 } EG - F^2 > 0 \\ E > 0, G > 0 \end{array} \right) \Leftrightarrow \exists \text{ a surface with these } E, F, G, e, f, g$$



$$ds^2 = E du^2 + 2F dudv + G dv^2$$

$$= \sum g_{ij} du^i du^j \quad (u^i, v) = (u^1, u^2)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} g_{11} & g_{12} \\ g_{21} & g_{22} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} E & F \\ F & G \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(g^{ij}) = (g_{ij})^{-1} = \frac{1}{EG-F^2} \begin{pmatrix} G & -F \\ -F & E \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\sum_k g^{ik} g_{kj} = \delta_j^i$$

Formula for the Christoffel Symbol

$$\Gamma_{ij}^k = \frac{1}{2} g^{kl} (\partial_i g_{lj} + \partial_j g_{li} - \partial_l g_{ij})$$

Thm (Frobenius)  $\frac{\partial X_R}{\partial u^\alpha} = U_\alpha^R(u, X)$   $X = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$   
 $k = 1, \dots, n$   $u_1, \dots, u_m$   $x_1, \dots, x_n$   
 $\alpha = 1, \dots, m$

$$U_\alpha^R: \mathbb{R}^{m+n} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

# of functions = n

# of equations = n · m

compatibility condition:

$$\frac{\partial^2 X_R}{\partial u^\alpha \partial u^\beta} = \frac{\partial}{\partial u^\beta} (U_\alpha^R(u, X)) = U_{\alpha, \beta}^R + \sum_j U_{\alpha, j}^R \frac{\partial X_j}{\partial u^\beta}$$

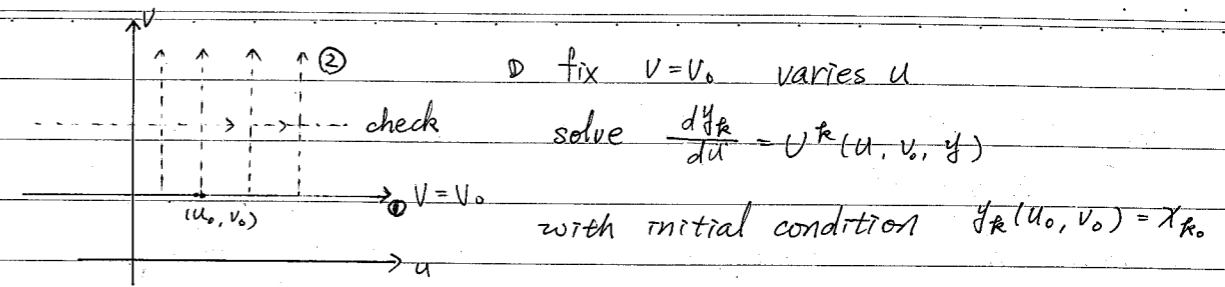
$$\frac{\partial^2 X_R}{\partial u^\beta \partial u^\alpha} = U_{\beta, \alpha}^R + \sum_j U_{\beta, j}^R \frac{\partial X_j}{\partial u^\alpha}$$

//  $\forall \alpha, \beta, R$

It's enough to prove it for  $m=2$ .  $(u^1, u^2) = (u, v)$

$$\frac{\partial X_R}{\partial u} = U^R(u, v, X)$$

$$\frac{\partial X_R}{\partial v} = V^R(u, v, X)$$



② take  $X_R$  as initial data solve for each fixed  $u$

$$\frac{dX_R}{dv} = V^R(u, v, X) \quad (\text{initial: } X_R(u))$$

LHS RHS  
 Need to check  $\frac{\partial X_R}{\partial u} = U^R(u, v, X)$  \*\*

when  $v=v_0$  it is ok!

$$\left. \left( \frac{\partial X_R}{\partial u} \right) \right|_{v=v_0} = \frac{dX_R}{du} = U^R(u, v_0, X) \quad \text{ok!}$$

In general, will show LHS & RHS satisfy the same ODE

$$A. \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \left( \frac{\partial X_R}{\partial u} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial u} \left( \frac{\partial X_R}{\partial v} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial u} (U^R(u, v, X)) = \frac{\partial U^R}{\partial u} + \sum_i \frac{\partial U^R}{\partial x_i} \left( \frac{\partial x_i}{\partial u} \right)$$

$$B. \frac{\partial}{\partial v} (U^R(u, v, X)) = \frac{\partial U^R}{\partial v} + \sum_i \frac{\partial U^R}{\partial x_i} \cdot \frac{\partial x_i}{\partial v} = \frac{\partial U^R}{\partial v} + \sum_i \frac{\partial U^R}{\partial x_i} \cdot U_i$$

$$\text{同} \left\{ \begin{aligned} \frac{\partial X_R}{\partial v} &= \frac{\partial U^R}{\partial v} + \sum_i \frac{\partial U^R}{\partial x_i} X_i \\ \frac{\partial X_R}{\partial u} &= \frac{\partial U^R}{\partial u} + \sum_i \frac{\partial U^R}{\partial x_i} O_i \end{aligned} \right. \quad \begin{matrix} \parallel \uparrow \\ \text{by compatibility} \\ \parallel \\ O_i \end{matrix}$$

Uniqueness of ODE  $\Rightarrow \frac{\partial X_R}{\partial u} = U^R(u, v, X)$  \*\*



Back to Bornet's thm

frame  $\{X_1, X_2, N\}$  with initial data at  $(u_0, v_0)$   
 $\mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$

the compatibility relation is exactly the Gauss - Codazzi eq'n.

$F^1, \dots, F^9$

$\frac{\partial F^i}{\partial u} =$  functions in

$X_u, X_v$  (not  $X$ )

$\frac{\partial F^i}{\partial v} =$  in fact, on  $E, F, G, e, f, g$ .



重 Christoffel symbol  $\Gamma_{ij}^k$ ,  $1 \leq i, j, k \leq 2$

$$X_{ii} = \underbrace{\Gamma_{ii}^1 X_1 + \Gamma_{ii}^2 X_2}_{\text{on } T_p S} + \underbrace{eN}_{\text{normal part}}$$

要

$$g_{ij} = X_i \cdot X_j \quad (\text{i.e. } E = g_{11}, F = g_{12}, G = g_{22})$$

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_R g_{ij} &= X_{iR} \cdot X_j + X_i \cdot X_{jR} \\ &= \sum_{l=1}^2 \Gamma_{ik}^l X_l \cdot X_j + \sum_{l=1}^2 \Gamma_{jk}^l X_i \cdot X_l \end{aligned} \quad \left( \begin{array}{l} \partial_1 = \frac{\partial}{\partial u} \\ \partial_2 = \frac{\partial}{\partial v} \end{array} \right)$$

$$\partial_R g_{ij} = \sum_{l=1}^2 \Gamma_{ik}^l g_{lj} + \sum_{l=1}^2 \Gamma_{jk}^l g_{li}$$

$$X_{ij}^T = \sum_l \Gamma_{ij}^l X_l$$

↑  
the tangent component

有  $l$  出現, 就是要 sum 起來

(以後不寫  $\Sigma$ )

cyclic trick

$$\partial_R g_{ij} = \Gamma_{ik}^l g_{lj} + \Gamma_{jk}^l g_{li}$$

$$\partial_i g_{kj} = \Gamma_{ki}^l g_{lj} + \Gamma_{ij}^l g_{lk}$$

$$\partial_j g_{ki} = \Gamma_{kj}^l g_{li} + \Gamma_{ij}^l g_{lk}$$

$$\partial_i g_{kj} + \partial_j g_{ki} - \partial_R g_{ij} = 2 \Gamma_{ij}^l g_{lk}$$

$$\Rightarrow \Gamma_{ij}^k = \frac{1}{2} g^{lk} (\partial_i g_{kj} + \partial_j g_{ki} - \partial_R g_{ij})$$

$$\partial_i g_{kj} + \partial_j g_{ki} - \partial_R g_{ij} = 2 \Gamma_{ij}^l g_{lk}$$

$$= 2 \begin{pmatrix} \Gamma_{ij}^1 & \Gamma_{ij}^2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} g_{1k} \\ g_{2k} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$k=1 \quad 2 \begin{pmatrix} \Gamma_{ij}^1 & \Gamma_{ij}^2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} g_{11} \\ g_{21} \end{pmatrix} = \star$$

$$k=2 \quad 2 \begin{pmatrix} \Gamma_{ij}^1 & \Gamma_{ij}^2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} g_{12} \\ g_{22} \end{pmatrix} = \star \star$$

$$\Rightarrow (\star \quad \star \star) = 2 \begin{pmatrix} \Gamma_{ij}^1 & \Gamma_{ij}^2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} g_{11} & g_{12} \\ g_{12} & g_{22} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow (\star \quad \star \star) \begin{pmatrix} g_{11} & g_{12} \\ g_{12} & g_{22} \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = 2 \begin{pmatrix} \Gamma_{ij}^1 & \Gamma_{ij}^2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$



ex surface of revolution

$$X(u, v) = (f(v) \cos u, f(v) \sin u, g(v)) \quad (\text{not necessary } (f')^2 + (g')^2 = 1)$$

$$ds^2 = E du^2 + 2F du dv + G dv^2$$

$f^2$       0       $(f')^2 + (g')^2$

$$(g_{ij}) = \begin{pmatrix} E & F \\ F & G \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} f^2 & 0 \\ 0 & (f')^2 + (g')^2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (g^{ij}) = \begin{pmatrix} f^{-2} & 0 \\ 0 & ((f')^2 + (g')^2)^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P_{11}^1 = \frac{1}{2} g^{11} (\partial_u g_{11} + \partial_u g_{11} - \partial_u g_{11}) + \frac{1}{2} g^{12} \partial_u g_{11}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} g^{11} \partial_u g_{11}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} g^{11} \partial_u f^2(v) = 0$$

$$P_{11}^2 = \frac{1}{2} g^{22} (\partial_u g_{12} + \partial_u g_{21} - \partial_u g_{11}) + \frac{1}{2} g^{21} \partial_u g_{11}$$

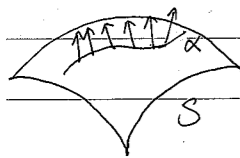
$$= -\frac{1}{2} g^{22} 2ff' = \frac{-ff'}{(f')^2 + (g')^2}$$

$$P_{12}^1 = \frac{ff'}{f^2}, \quad P_{12}^2 = 0, \quad P_{22}^1 = 0, \quad P_{22}^2 = \frac{ff'' + g'g''}{(f')^2 + (g')^2}$$

\* Covariant derivative (共變微分)

given a vector field  $v(t)$  along  $\alpha(t)$

ie.  $v(t) \in T_{\alpha(t)} S$



what is the reasonable notion of  $v'(t)$ ?

if think  $v(t) \in \mathbb{R}^3$ ,  $v'(t) \notin T_{\alpha(t)} S$  in general

so we define  $\frac{Dv}{dt} = \left(\frac{dv}{dt}\right)^T \rightarrow$  orthogonal projection to  $T_{\alpha(t)} S$

Def (parallel translation)

$V$  is a parallel v.f.  $\iff \frac{Dv}{dt} = 0$

(平移)



Formula for  $\frac{Dv}{dt}$

$$V(t) = a(t) X_1 + b(t) X_2 \in T_{\alpha(t)} S \quad \alpha(t) \in S \quad \text{rs given}$$

$$\frac{Dv}{dt} = a' X_1 + b' X_2 + a(X_{11} u' + X_{12} v')^T + b(X_{21} u' + X_{22} v')^T$$

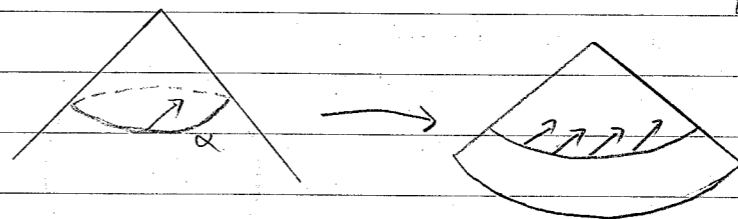
$$= (a' + P_{11}^1 u' a + P_{12}^1 v' a + P_{21}^1 u' b + P_{22}^1 v' b) X_1 + (b' + P_{11}^2 u' a + P_{12}^2 v' a + P_{21}^2 u' b + P_{22}^2 v' b) X_2$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a' \\ b' \end{pmatrix} = A \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix} \iff \frac{Dv}{dt} = 0 \quad \begin{pmatrix} a' \\ b' \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} P_{11}^1 u' + P_{12}^1 v' & P_{21}^1 u' + P_{22}^1 v' \\ P_{11}^2 u' + P_{12}^2 v' & P_{21}^2 u' + P_{22}^2 v' \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix}$$

$\Rightarrow \exists!$  parallel translation of any  $v(t)$  along  $\alpha$ .

\*  $P_{ij}^k$  只和  $E, F, G$  有關

$\Rightarrow$  圓錐和平面的  $E, F, G$  相同



$\Rightarrow$  在球上做平移和在圓錐上做平移相同  
切平面完全相同

Def geodesics (測定線) (平移最重要的應用)

$$\text{令 } \underline{v} = \alpha', \quad \frac{Dv}{dt} = \frac{D\alpha'}{dt} = (\alpha'')^T$$

(測定線是距離最短的線)

$$\alpha \text{ is a geodesic} \iff \frac{D\alpha'}{dt} = 0$$

連接兩點的最短直線

Cor.  $\alpha$  : geodesic

$\Rightarrow t \sim$  arc length  $\alpha$  的參數和 arc length 成正比

$$\langle pf \rangle \frac{d(\alpha' \cdot \alpha')}{dt} = 2 \alpha'' \cdot \alpha'$$

$$= 2 \frac{D\alpha'}{dt} \cdot \alpha' = 0$$

+ 法向量  $\cdot \alpha' = 0$

$$\Rightarrow |\alpha'| = \text{constant}$$



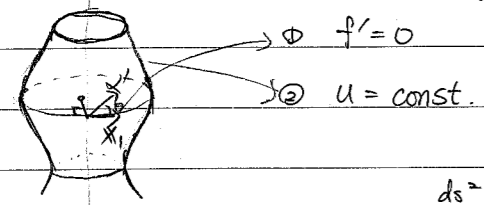
$$\alpha(t) = X(u(t), v(t))$$

$$V(t) = \alpha'(t) = u'(t) X_1 + v'(t) X_2 \in T_{\alpha(t)} S$$

$$\frac{D\alpha'}{dt} = (u'' + T_{11}^1 (u')^2 + 2T_{12}^1 u'v' + T_{22}^1 (v')^2) X_1 + (v'' + T_{11}^2 (u')^2 + 2T_{12}^2 u'v' + T_{22}^2 (v')^2) X_2$$
 測定線方程

$$(u, v) = (u^1, u^2)$$
  
$$u^k \ddot{u}^k + \sum_{i,j=1,2}^k \Gamma_{ij}^k u^i u^j = 0, \quad k=1,2$$
 加速度垂直曲面 那就是最短距離

ep. surface of revolution 的測地線



$$ds^2 = E du^2 + 2F dudv + G dv^2 \sim \text{第三條方程式}$$

$$\begin{cases} u'' + 2T_{12}^1 u'v' = 0 \\ v'' + T_{11}^2 (u')^2 + T_{22}^2 (v')^2 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$u'' + 2 \frac{f'}{f} u'v' = 0 \quad \text{ie. } f u'' + 2 f' u'v' = 0$$

$$(f^2 u')' + 2 f f'(v) v' u' + f^2 u'' = 0$$

$$\text{ie. } f^2 \frac{du}{ds} = \text{constant} \quad (t = s = \text{arc length})$$

clairant relation

$$r \cos \theta = \text{constant} \quad (f=r)$$

$$\therefore f^2 \frac{du}{ds} = r \cdot r \frac{du}{ds}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\alpha' \cdot X_1}{|\alpha'|} = \frac{(u' X_1 + v' X_2) \cdot X_1}{|X_1|} = u' |X_1| = r u'$$
  
( $|X_1|^2 = r^2$ )

§ 4.3 — 1, 2, 3, 5, 7

§ 4.4 — 1, 2, 5, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 21, 23.



Parallel translation

$$\alpha: I \rightarrow S$$

$V(t) \in T_{\alpha(t)} S$  (tangent vector field along the curve  $\alpha$ )

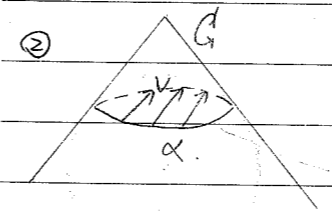
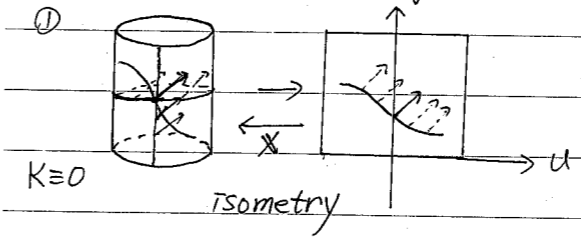
$$\frac{DV}{dt} := \left(\frac{dV}{dt}\right)^T \quad (\text{covariant differentiation})$$

$V$  is called parallel if  $\frac{DV}{dt} = 0$

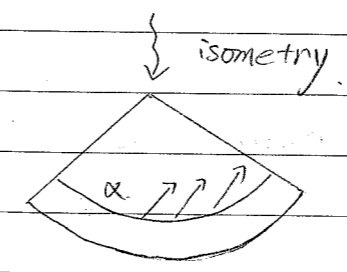
Given  $V_0 \in T_{\alpha(t_0)} S$ , the parallel translation of  $V_0$  along  $\alpha$  is the unique solution of the ODE

$$\text{解 } \frac{DV}{dt} = 0, \quad V(t_0) = V_0$$

Some easy examples:



$\frac{DV}{dt}$  is the same in  $S^2$  and in  $C$





properties of  $\frac{DV}{dt}$ :

\*  $\frac{d}{dt} V \cdot W = \frac{DV}{dt} \cdot W + V \cdot \frac{DW}{dt}$

$\frac{dV}{dt} \cdot W$  (normal 的部分為零)

\*  $V(t)$  parallel

$\Rightarrow |V(t)| = \text{constant}$

<pf>  $\frac{d}{dt} V \cdot V = \frac{DV}{dt} \cdot V + V \cdot \frac{DV}{dt} = 0$

Geodesics:

$\alpha: I \rightarrow S, V = \alpha'$

Def  $\frac{D\alpha'}{dt} = 0 \iff \alpha$  is a geodesic.

$\parallel$   
 $(\alpha'')^T$  i.e.  $\alpha'' \parallel N$

Basic property of geodesic.

$\alpha(t)$  is a geodesic  $\Rightarrow t = \frac{s}{\lambda} + C$  ( $\lambda, C$ : constant)

<pf>  $\frac{D\alpha'}{dt} = 0 \Rightarrow |\alpha'| = \text{constant} = \lambda$

then consider  $\alpha(\frac{s}{\lambda}) = \beta(s)$

$|\frac{d\beta}{ds}| = |\frac{1}{\lambda} \alpha'(\frac{s}{\lambda})| = 1$

i.e.  $s$  is the arc length  $t = \frac{s}{\lambda} + C$  只是出發點不一樣而已

Convention: All geodesics are assumed to be parametrized by its arc length.



Ex  $S = \text{surface of revolution}$

$\alpha(t) = X(u(t), v(t))$

$\begin{cases} u'' + P_{11}' u'^2 + 2P_{12}' u'v' + P_{22}' v'^2 = 0 \\ v'' + P_{11}'' u'^2 + 2P_{12}'' u'v' + P_{22}'' v'^2 = 0 \end{cases}$  by 常微分方程存在唯一解  
可"局部"解出 geodesic.

$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} u'' + \frac{2f'}{f} u'v' = 0 \\ v'' - \frac{f'g'}{(f')^2 + (g')^2} u'^2 + \frac{f'' + g'g''}{(f')^2 + (g')^2} v'^2 = 0 \end{cases}$  和 "parallel" 不同  
平移的話, 只要又有多長

$\Rightarrow$  Clairant relation  $f^2 u' = \text{const.}$  就可求解多長.

$r \cos \theta = \text{const.}$   
 $\parallel$   
 $f$

$1 = E(\frac{du}{dt})^2 + 2F\frac{du}{dt}\frac{dv}{dt} + G(\frac{dv}{dt})^2$  ( $t = \text{arc length}$ )  
 $\because F=0$

$E = f^2, F = 0, G = (f')^2 + (g')^2$

$f^2 \frac{du}{dt} = c$  ( $1 = f^2(\frac{du}{dt})^2 + (g'^2 + f'^2)(\frac{dv}{dt})^2$ )  
3rd 方程式

interpret  $u$  as a func in  $V$

$\rightarrow = f^2 \frac{du}{dv} \frac{dv}{dt}$

$= f^2 \frac{du}{dv} \sqrt{\frac{1 - f^2(\frac{du}{dt})^2}{f'^2 + g'^2}}$ ,  $u' = \frac{c}{f^2}$

$f^2 \frac{du}{dv} = c \sqrt{\frac{(f')^2 + (g')^2}{f^2 - c^2}} \cdot f$

$\frac{du}{dv} = \frac{c}{f} \sqrt{\frac{f'^2 + g'^2}{f^2 - c^2}}$

$u = c \int \frac{1}{f} \sqrt{\frac{f'^2 + g'^2}{f^2 - c^2}} dv$

測定線方程

只給了一個方向

☆ 在這麼簡單的情況下,

算 geodesic 都這麼麻煩,

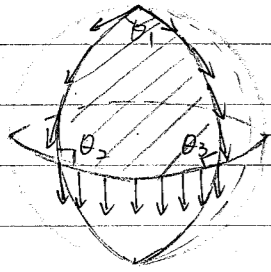
$\Rightarrow$  不可能這樣繼續下去

為什麼不令  $v$  為 arc length 讓  $f'^2 + g'^2 = 1$  ?

$\because$  如果這麼做, 又要去解 arc length 的方程式  
很累的...

# Gauss - Bonnet thm.

NO. \_\_\_\_\_



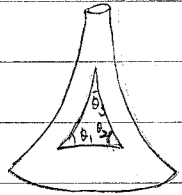
geodesic triangle (測地三角形)  
由三條測地線構成的三角形

內角和  $> \pi$   
 $A = \frac{\pi}{2} \left( \frac{4\pi}{8} \right)$  (可想像成平移回來的誤差)

$K=1$

$\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3 - \pi = A = \int_{\Omega} K dA$

$\Rightarrow \int_{\Omega} K dA$  似乎和某個角度有關

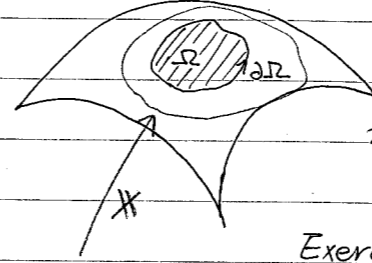


$\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3 - \pi = -A = \int_{\Omega} K dA$

$K=-1$



NO. \_\_\_\_\_



$\int_{\Omega} K dA$

may pick coordinate system st.  $X_1 \perp X_2$  (i.e.  $F$ )

Exercise 1.  $K = \frac{-1}{2\sqrt{EG}} \left( \left( \frac{E_2}{\sqrt{EG}} \right)_2 + \left( \frac{G_1}{\sqrt{EG}} \right)_1 \right)$    
 (Theorema Egregium)   
 (黎曼几何)

$(u, v) \in U$

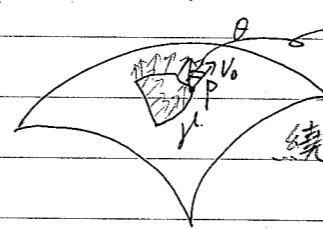
$\Rightarrow \int_{\Omega} K dA = -\frac{1}{2} \int_U \left( \left( \frac{E_2}{\sqrt{EG}} \right)_2 + \left( \frac{G_1}{\sqrt{EG}} \right)_1 \right) du dv$    
 $dA = \sqrt{EG - F^2} du dv = \sqrt{EG} du dv$

Green's thm  $\int_{\partial U} P dx + Q dy = \int_U (Q_x - P_y) dx dy$

$= -\frac{1}{2} \int_U \left( -\frac{E_2}{\sqrt{EG}} du + \frac{G_1}{\sqrt{EG}} dv \right)$

整個 Gauss - Bonnet 定理就是要了解這個裡面是什麼

Def Holonomy angle:



Holonomy angle

(只和  $\gamma$  有關) 隨便一條 closed  $\gamma$

繞邊界做平移

隨便一個點 P

向量  $v_0$

$\theta$  is indep of  $v_0$

$v_0$  做平移, 回來可能

<pf> given  $v_0, w_0 \in T_p S, |v_0|=1, |w_0|=1$

差了一個夾角

get v, w

$\frac{d}{dt} (v \cdot w) = \frac{Dv}{dt} \cdot w + v \cdot \frac{Dw}{dt} = 0$   $\theta$  只和  $\gamma$  有關

$\parallel \cos \psi$

angle

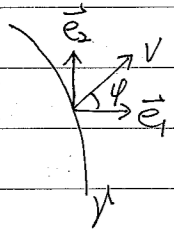




★ Let  $\bar{e}_1, \bar{e}_2$  be an orthonormal basis in  $T.S$  in  $\Omega$

$$\left( \text{e.g. } \bar{e}_1 = \frac{x_1}{|x_1|}, \bar{e}_2 = \frac{x_2}{|x_2|} \right)$$

★ Let  $V$  be any parallel v.f. along  $\gamma'$ ,  $|V|=1$



$$\frac{D\bar{e}_1}{dt} = \left( \frac{d\bar{e}_1}{dt} \right)^T = \lambda \bar{e}_2, \quad \lambda = ?$$

$\lambda$ : algebraic value of  $\frac{D\bar{e}_1}{dt}$

$$\cos \varphi = V \cdot \bar{e}_1$$

$$-\sin \varphi \cdot \varphi' = \frac{DV}{dt} \cdot \bar{e}_1 + V \cdot \frac{D\bar{e}_1}{dt}$$

$$= \lambda V \cdot \bar{e}_2$$

$$= \lambda \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \varphi\right) = \lambda \sin \varphi$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\varphi' = -\lambda}$$

目標: 想知道平行向量場

角度的變化

所以跟隨便的一  
個東西做比較

看它角度的變化

(不然不知道自己的  
角度是從哪裡開始的)

The actual computation of  $\left[ \frac{D\bar{e}_1}{dt} \right] = \lambda$

$$\frac{D}{dt} \left( \frac{x_1}{\sqrt{E}} \right) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{E}^3} \left( E_1 \frac{du}{dt} + E_2 \frac{dv}{dt} \right) x_1$$

$$+ \frac{1}{\sqrt{E}} \left( x_{11}^T \frac{du}{dt} + x_{12}^T \frac{dv}{dt} \right)$$

$$\lambda = \frac{D}{dt} \left( \frac{x_1}{\sqrt{E}} \right) \cdot \frac{x_2}{\sqrt{G}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{EG}} \left( x_{11} \cdot x_2 \frac{du}{dt} + x_{12} \cdot x_2 \frac{dv}{dt} \right)$$

似乎真的太巧了~美

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{EG}} \left( x_{11} \cdot x_2 \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{EG}} \left( -x_1 \cdot x_{12} \right) = \frac{1}{2} G_1 \\ & \frac{1}{\sqrt{EG}} \left( x_{12} \cdot x_2 \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{EG}} \left( -\frac{1}{2} E_2 \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$-\frac{1}{2} \int_{\partial \Omega} \left( \frac{-E_2}{\sqrt{EG}} du + \frac{G_1}{\sqrt{EG}} dv \right) = - \int_{\partial \Omega} \left[ \frac{D\bar{e}_1}{dt} \right] dt$$

$$= \int_{\partial \Omega} \varphi' dt = \varphi \Big|_{t=0}^{t=1}$$

holonomy angle

曲  
線

不

需

至

是

光

滑

的



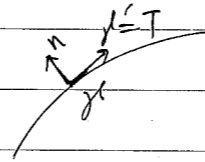
Theorem (Gauss-Bonnet)

$$\oint_{\partial \Omega} K dA = +\theta, \quad \theta: \text{holonomy angle along } \partial \Omega$$

(第一個形式)

Def geodesic curvature

$\gamma'$  的 algebraic value



$$\left[ \frac{D\gamma'}{dt} \right] := k_g \text{ called the geodesic curvature along}$$

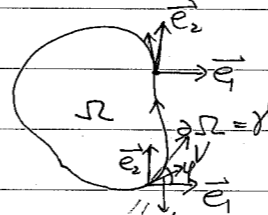
( $t$  = arc length)

$$\frac{DT}{dt} = \lambda n$$

first, assume  $\gamma'$  is smooth

if  $\gamma'$  is not smooth.

$$\int_{\Omega} K dA + \int_{\partial \Omega} k_g ds + \sum \theta_i = 2\pi$$



$$\varphi = \xi + \psi$$

$$\int_{\gamma} \varphi' dt = \int_{\gamma} (\xi' + \psi') dt$$

$$= \underbrace{\int_{\gamma} \xi' dt}_{k_g} + \underbrace{\int_{\gamma} \psi' dt}_{= k_T, k \in \mathbb{Z}}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \int_{\Omega} K dA + \int_{\partial \Omega} k_g ds + \dots = 2\pi$$

Ex — § 4.2 — 4.6, 14, 17, 19.

Gauss-Bonnet pick  $F=0$

NO. 12/4 (=)

$$\int_{\Omega} K dA = \int_{\Omega} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{EG}} \left( \frac{E_2}{\sqrt{EG}} + \frac{G_1}{\sqrt{EG}} \right) \sqrt{EG} du dv$$

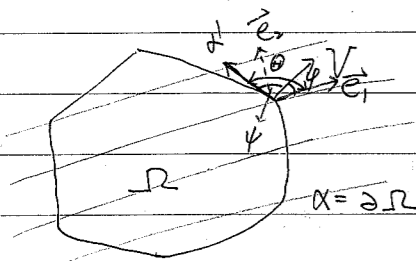
Green's thm  $\rightarrow$

$$= \int_{\partial\Omega} \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{E_2}{\sqrt{EG}} du - \frac{G_1}{\sqrt{EG}} dv \right) = - \int_{\partial\Omega} \left[ \frac{D\vec{e}_1}{dt} \right] dt$$

$$\vec{e}_1 = \frac{x_1}{|x_1|}, \quad \frac{D\vec{e}_1}{dt} = \lambda \vec{e}_2$$

$\uparrow$   
 $\left[ \frac{D\vec{e}_1}{dt} \right]$

$$= \int_{\partial\Omega} \psi' dt = \text{holonomy angle.}$$



$$\cos \psi = V \cdot \vec{e}_1$$

$$-\sin \psi \cdot \psi' = V \cdot \frac{D\vec{e}_1}{dt}$$

$$= \lambda V \cdot \vec{e}_2 = \lambda \sin \psi$$

$$\Rightarrow \psi' = -\lambda \equiv - \left[ \frac{D\vec{e}_1}{dt} \right]$$

曲率的積分只是在衡量  $\psi$  轉一圈回來的變化

②  $\psi = \theta - \psi$

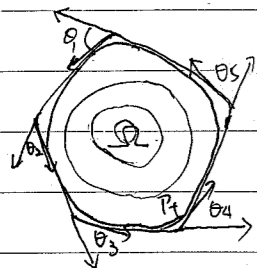
$\uparrow$  angle( $\alpha', \vec{e}_1$ )     $\leftarrow$  angle( $\alpha', V$ )

$$\int_{\partial\Omega} d\psi = \int_{\partial\Omega} d\theta - \int_{\partial\Omega} d\psi$$

- 一定是  $2\pi$  的倍數

Hopf:  $\int_{\partial\Omega} d\theta = 2\pi - \sum \theta_i$ ,  $\theta_i$ : outer angle

(Thm of turning tangents)



<pf> step 1. Assume  $\partial\Omega$  smooth

$$\int_{P_t} d\theta = 2\pi k \text{ for some } k \in \mathbb{Z}$$

$$\int_{P_t} d\theta \text{ is continuous in } t$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_{P_t} d\theta \text{ is constant in } t \Rightarrow \int_{\partial\Omega} d\theta = 2\pi$$

(k is fixed  $\forall t$ )



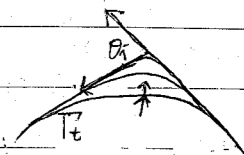
NO.

step 2:  $\partial\Omega = \cup C_i$ , piecewise smooth.

$$P_t = \text{smooth}, \quad \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} P_t = \partial\Omega$$

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \int_{P_t} d\theta = 2\pi$$

$$\int_{\partial\Omega} d\theta + \sum \theta_i \Rightarrow \int_{\partial\Omega} d\theta + \sum \theta_i = 2\pi$$



$$\int_{\partial\Omega} d\psi$$

$$\cos \psi = \alpha' \cdot V$$

$$-\sin \psi \psi' = \frac{D\alpha'}{dt} \cdot V, \quad \frac{D\alpha'}{dt} = (\alpha'')^T$$

pick  $t=s$ : arc length

$$|\alpha'| = 1, \quad \frac{D\alpha'}{dt} = k_g \vec{n}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\sin \psi \psi' = k_g \vec{n} \cdot V$$

$$= k_g \cos(\psi + \frac{\pi}{2})$$

$$= -\sin \psi k_g$$

$$\therefore \psi' = k_g$$

$$\int_{\Omega} K dA = 2\pi - \sum \theta_i - \int_{\partial\Omega} k_g ds$$

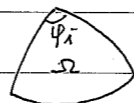
為什麼不會是  $\cos(\psi - \frac{\pi}{2}) = \sin \psi$

$\Rightarrow$  locally Gauss-Bonnet thm.

$$\int_{\Omega} K dA + \int_{\partial\Omega} k_g ds + \sum \theta_i = 2\pi$$

2-dim    1-dim    0-dim 的曲率修正

eg. if  $\partial\Omega = \text{geodesic triangle} \Rightarrow k_g = 0$



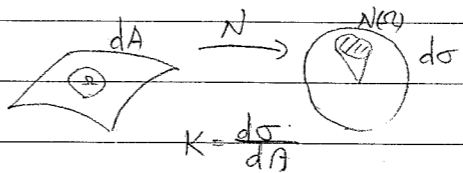
let  $\psi_i = \pi - \theta_i$  interior angle.

$$\psi_1 + \psi_2 + \psi_3 - \pi = \int_{\Omega} K dA$$

Gauss 發明微分幾何

原始的原因

非歐幾何的源頭



$$\int_{\Omega} K dA = \int_{N(\Omega)} dO$$

有時候叫球面角

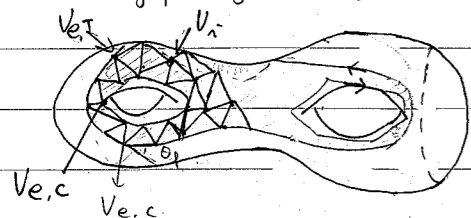


### ③ RGS oriented surface

$$\partial R = \cup C_i \quad C_i: \text{smooth curve}$$

$$R = \cup_{j=1}^F T_j, \quad T_j: \text{topological triangle } \triangle \text{ in one coord. chart}$$

边是一条曲线



sum together the local G-B on  $T_j$

$$\int_R K dA + \int_{\partial R} k_g ds + \sum_{\substack{j=1, \dots, F \\ k=1, 2, 3}} \theta_{j,k} = 2\pi \cdot F$$

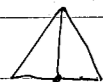
### Euler (characteristic) number

$$\chi(R) = V - E + F$$

↑  
number of vertexes    # of edge    # of faces.

$\chi(R)$  和看到的洞有關係

Fact:  $\chi(R)$  is independent of triangulations.



$V=+1$   
 $E=+2$   
 $F=+1$   
 $\Delta\chi=0$

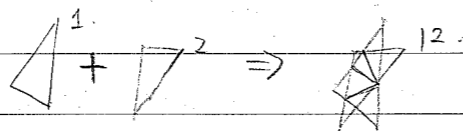


$V=+1$   
 $E=+3$   
 $F=+2$   
 $\Delta\chi=0$

induction

$\Rightarrow \chi$  is the same under any further triangulation.

Two triangulation  $\Delta_1, \Delta_2$   
 $\chi(\Delta_1) = \chi(\Delta_{1,2}) = \chi(\Delta_2)$



oriented

Exercise: if  $M$  is a compact surface ( $\partial M = \emptyset$ )

with genus  $g$ , then  $\chi(M) = 2 - 2g$   
surface 的洞 的个数



### Global Gauss-Bonnet

$$\int_R K dA + \int_{\partial R} k_g ds + \sum_i \theta_i = 2\pi \chi(R)$$

$$\sum \theta_{j,k} = \pi \cdot 3F - \sum \psi_{j,k}$$

interior angle

$$V = V_i + V_e$$

$$= V_i + V_{e,T} + V_{e,c}$$

$$= \pi (\underbrace{2E_i + E_e}_{\substack{\uparrow \\ \text{interior} \quad \text{exterior}}} - (\underbrace{2\pi V_i + \pi V_{e,T}}_{\substack{\uparrow \\ \text{interior} \quad \text{exterior}}} + \sum_i (\pi - \theta_i)))$$

R 的外角

$$\Rightarrow 2\pi (E_i + E_e) + 2\pi (V_i + V_e) + \sum_i \theta_i$$

$\partial R$ : closed curve  $\Rightarrow E_e = V_e$

$$= 2\pi (E - V) + \sum_i \theta_i$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_R K dA + \int_{\partial R} k_g ds + \sum_i \theta_i = 2\pi (V - E + F) = 2\pi \chi(R)$$

Cor  $M$  orientable surface ( $\partial M = \emptyset$ )

$$\int_M K dA = 2\pi \chi(M) = 4\pi(1-g) = 2\pi(2-2g) = \chi(M)$$



## Applications of Gauss - Bonnet :

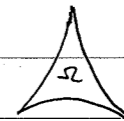
## ① Geodesic triangle



$K=0$



$K>0$



$K<0$

$\therefore k_g = 0$

$$\int_{\Omega} K dA + 0 + \sum_{i=1}^3 (\pi - \psi_i) = 2\pi$$

$$\text{i.e. } (\psi_1 + \psi_2 + \psi_3) - \pi = \int_{\Omega} K dA = \int_{N(\Omega)} d\sigma \quad *$$

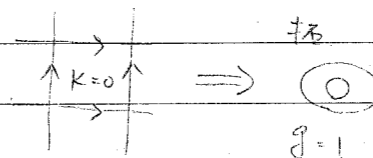
② Any compact surface with  $K \geq 0$  and not  $\equiv 0$  is homeomorphic to  $S^2$  without boundary

$$\langle \text{pf} \rangle \int_M K dA = 2\pi \chi(M)$$

$$\Rightarrow g = 0$$

Remark: A cpt orientable surface is uniquely determined by its genus up to homeomorphism.

(cf. Massey's book algebraic topology)

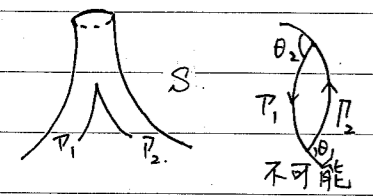


$$\mathbb{R}^2 / \mathbb{Z}^2 = M = T^2$$

$$\sigma = 2 \rightarrow X$$



③ If  $K \leq 0$ , then no two geodesics  $P_1, P_2$  can bound a simple region in  $S$ .

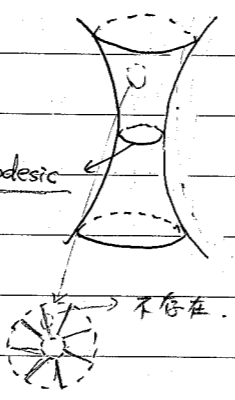


<pf>  $\int_{\Omega} K dA + \theta_1 + \theta_2 = 2\pi$   
 $\leq 0$   
 $\Rightarrow \theta_1 + \theta_2 \geq 2\pi$   
 $\Rightarrow \theta_1 = \pi, \theta_2 = \pi, (\int_{\Omega} K dA = 0)$   
 $\Rightarrow P_1 \equiv P_2$  ~~X~~ ( $\because P_1 \neq P_2$ )

(a geodesic is determined by  $y'(0), y''(0)$ )

在高維度中，有個一樣的定理

④ If  $S$  is homeomorphic to a cylinder and  $K < 0$ , then  $\exists$  at most one simple closed geodesic. (ie. smooth closed curve)



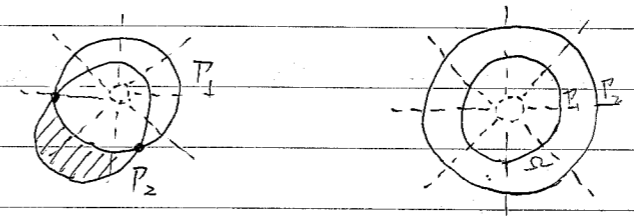
<pf> Topologically, the surface looks like

~~X~~  $\int_{\Omega} K dA + 0 + 0 = 2\pi$   
 $< 0$

$\Rightarrow$   $P$  一定長這樣



if there is second closed geodesic  $P_2$ , there is 2 case:



case 1:  $P_1 \cap P_2 \neq \emptyset$  case 2:  $P_1 \cap P_2 = \emptyset$   
 take at one simple region. Let  $\Omega$  be the region bounded by  $P_1, P_2$   
 bounded by  $P_1, P_2$ . Then  $\chi(\Omega) = 0$ .  
~~X~~ ③ 用算的  $\Rightarrow$

Remark:  $\chi(0) = 1$   
 $\oplus 5 - 8 + 4 = 1$   $6V - 14E + 8F$

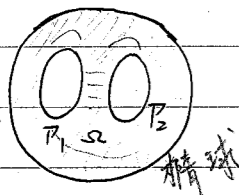
by global  $G-B$ :  
 $\int_{\Omega} K dA + 0 + 0 = 2\pi \chi(\Omega)$   
 $< 0$   $\neq 0$  ~~X~~

\* if  $K = 0$ , the cylinder is the standard one.



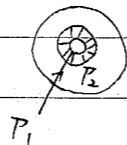
⑤ If  $M$  is cpt,  $K > 0$ , then any two simple closed geodesics  $P_1, P_2$  must intersect. We must have  $\chi(\Omega) = 0$ , where  $\Omega$  is the region bounded by  $P_1, P_2$ .

<pf> if  $P_1 \cap P_2 = \emptyset$   
 $0 < \int_{\Omega} K dA + 0 + 0 = 2\pi \chi(\Omega) = -2\pi$



$$\chi(M) = 2 - 2g_0 = 2$$

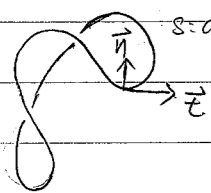
$$\chi(\Omega) = 2 - 2 = 0$$



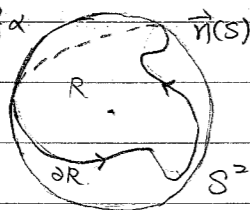
☆ ⑥ Jacobi's thm (有什麼推廣?)

Let  $\alpha: I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  be a closed curve with  $k > 0$  (this is not necessary, just for convenience)

If  $\vec{n}(s) \in S^2$  is a simple curve in  $S^2$  (其實也不需要) then  $\vec{n}(s)$  separate  $S^2$  into two parts with equal area!



$s$ : arc length of  $\alpha$



$\vec{n}(s) \equiv \vec{n}$

$$\langle \text{pf} \rangle \int_R K dA + \int_{\partial R} k_g ds + 0 = 2\pi$$

area(R)

$\partial R$  is the curve  $\vec{n}$   
 $s$  = arc length of  $\vec{n}$

Jacobi's thm is equivalent to  $\int_{\partial R} k_g ds = 0$

$$k = \frac{d}{ds}; \quad k' = \frac{d}{ds}$$

$$k_g = \left[ \frac{D\vec{n}}{ds} \right] = \ddot{n} \cdot (\vec{n} \times \dot{n}) = |\vec{n} \cdot \ddot{n}|$$

recall:  $\ddot{\beta}^T = k_g \vec{m}, \quad \vec{m} = \vec{N} \times \dot{\beta}$

$$\ddot{\beta}^T = k_g \vec{m} \quad k_g = \ddot{\beta}^T \cdot (\vec{N} \times \dot{\beta}) = \ddot{\beta} \cdot (\vec{N} \times \dot{\beta})$$



$$n'' \cdot \frac{ds}{ds} + n' \cdot \frac{ds}{ds}$$

$$\dot{n} = \frac{dn}{ds} = \frac{dn}{ds} \cdot \frac{ds}{ds} = n' \frac{ds}{ds}$$

$$= (-kt - \tau b) \frac{ds}{ds}$$

$$\ddot{n} = (-kt - \tau b) \frac{d^2s}{ds^2} + (-k't - \tau'b) \left(\frac{ds}{ds}\right)^2 + (-kt' - \tau b') \left(\frac{ds}{ds}\right)^2$$

$$|\dot{n}| = 1 \Rightarrow (k^2 + \tau^2) \left|\frac{ds}{ds}\right|^2 = 1$$

$$k_g = |n, -kt - \tau b, -k't - \tau'b| \left|\frac{ds}{ds}\right|^3$$

$$= (|n, -kt, -\tau b| + |n, -\tau b, -k't|) \left(\frac{ds}{ds}\right)^3$$

$$= (-k\tau' + \tau k') \left(\frac{ds}{ds}\right)^3, \quad |t \cdot n \cdot b| = 1$$

$$= \left( \frac{\tau k' - k \tau'}{k^2 + \tau^2} \right) \frac{ds}{ds}$$

$$k_g ds = \left( \frac{\tau k' - k \tau'}{k^2 + \tau^2} \right) ds$$

$$= \frac{d}{ds} \left( \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\tau}{k} \right) \right) ds$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_{\partial R} k_g ds = 0$$

⑦ Hopf Poincaré index thm:

$S$  cpt surfaces,  $\vec{v}$ : smooth tangent vector field

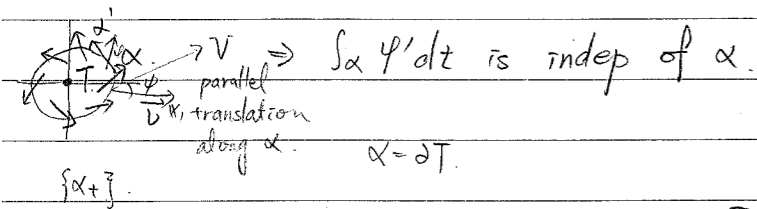
Define the singular points of  $\vec{v}$  to be those  $p \in S$

st.  $\vec{v}(p) = 0$

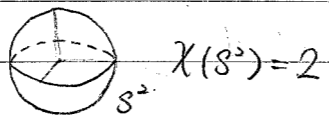
We consider only  $\vec{v}$  with isolated singular pts.

$S$  cpt  $\Rightarrow \vec{v}$  has only a finite number of singular pts

Def  $I_p \vec{v}$ :  $\int_{\alpha} \psi' dt = 2\pi I_p$  index



Thm  $\sum_p I_p(\vec{v}) = \chi(S)$

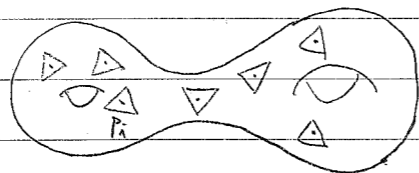


$$\int_T K dA = \int_{\alpha} \psi' dt$$

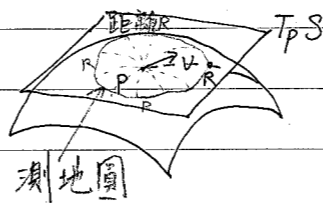
$$2\pi I_p = \int_{\alpha} \psi' dt$$

$$\int_{T_i} K dA = 2\pi I_{p_i} = \int_{\alpha_i} (\psi - \psi)' dt$$

$$\sum_i (\ ) = 0 \Rightarrow \int_S K dA = 2\pi \sum I_{p_i}$$



geodesic polar coordinates.



exponential map

$$\exp_p: T_p S \rightarrow S$$

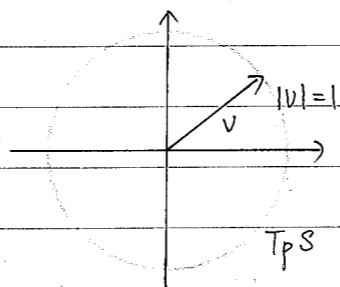
$v \mapsto \gamma(1)$ ,  $\gamma$  is the unique geodesic st.

$$av \mapsto \tilde{\gamma}(1) \quad \tilde{\gamma}(0) = p, \tilde{\gamma}'(0) = v, |\tilde{\gamma}'(0)| = |v|$$

$\equiv \tilde{\gamma}(a)$

$$\tilde{\gamma}(t) = \tilde{\gamma}(at) \quad \text{so, in fact } t = |v|s$$

$$\Rightarrow \tilde{\gamma}'(0) = a\tilde{\gamma}'(0) = av$$



$\forall v \leftrightarrow \gamma_v$  is the geod. st.

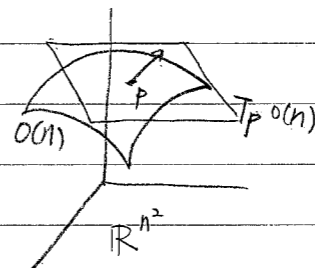
$\gamma_v'(0) = v, \gamma_v''(0) = 0, |v|=1$  單位速度

$$\exp_p(w) = \gamma_{\frac{w}{|w|}}(|w|)$$

$$|\gamma'(t)| = 1 \Rightarrow p \rightarrow \gamma(|w|) = |w|$$

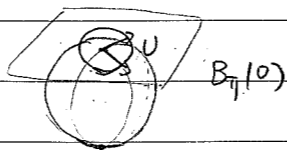
$\forall t$

$O(n) \subset \mathbb{R}^{n^2}$





## Proposition

①  $\exp_p$  is  $C^\infty$  in a neighborhood of  $U$  of  $p$ ②  $\exp_p$  is a diffeomorphism in a neighborhood  $U$  of  $p$ in fact  $d(\exp_p)_0 = T_0(T_p S) \rightarrow T_p S \cong \text{id}$ . $\cong$ 

$$dF_p = T_p S_1 \rightarrow T_p S_2$$

$$S_1 \xrightarrow{F} S_2$$

$$p \mapsto p$$

\* ③  $ds^2 = dr^2 + G(r, \theta) d\theta^2$ ,  $\sqrt{G}(0, \theta) = 0$ 

$$\exp_p: T_p S \xrightarrow{dU} S \quad \sqrt{G}_r(0, \theta) = 1$$

 $\cong$  $\mathbb{R}^2$ 

<pf> ① follows from theory of ODE \*

②  $d(\exp_p)_0(w)$ .pick the curve to be  $tw$ ,  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ .

$$d(\exp_p)_0(w) = w \quad \forall w \quad \text{by def.} \Rightarrow d(\exp_p)_0 = \text{id}.$$

$$w = \left. \frac{d(\exp_p(tw))}{dt} \right|_{t=0}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \exp_p(w) & \xrightarrow{\gamma(t)} & \gamma(1) \\ & \gamma(0) = p & \\ & \gamma'(0) = w & \end{array}$$

$$\exp_p(tw) = \gamma(t)$$

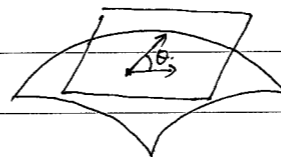


<pf> ③  $(r, \theta)$  as our coordinates.

$$ds^2 = \underbrace{E}_{=1} dr^2 + F dr d\theta + G d\theta^2, \quad X = \exp_p$$

$$E = X_r \cdot X_r$$

$$= 1$$

 $X(r, \theta)$  is a geodesic $r = \text{arc length.} \Rightarrow |X_r| = 1$ 

$$F_r = (X_r \cdot X_\theta)_r$$

$$= X_{rr} \cdot X_\theta + X_r \cdot X_{\theta r}$$

$$\frac{dX_r}{dr} = 0 \quad (\text{還是可以固定 } \theta)$$

$$X_r \cdot X_{\theta r} = \frac{1}{2} \underbrace{(X_r \cdot X_r)}_1 \theta = 0 \Rightarrow F_r = 0$$

 $\Rightarrow F(r, \theta) = F(\theta)$  is indep. of  $r$ .but when  $r=0$ ,  $X_r \cdot X_\theta = 0$ 

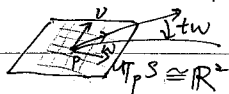
$$d(\exp_p)_0 = \text{id}.$$

$$ds^2|_{T_p S} = dr^2 + r^2 d\theta^2 \Rightarrow F = 0.$$



exponential map

$\exp_p(tw) = \gamma(t)$  is a geodesic with  $\gamma(0) = p$ ,  $\gamma'(0) = w$   
 (the speed  $|\gamma'(t)| = |w|$ )



normal coordinates  $(u, v)$

polar coordinates  $(r, \theta)$

$\rightarrow \exp_p(u\vec{e}_1 + v\vec{e}_2) = U\vec{e}_1 + V\vec{e}_2 \rightarrow S$

$\begin{cases} u = r \cos \theta, & v = r \sin \theta \\ \exp_p(r \cos \theta \vec{e}_1 + r \sin \theta \vec{e}_2) = \tilde{X}(r, \theta) \end{cases}$

$ds^2 = \tilde{E} du^2 + 2\tilde{F} du dv + \tilde{G} dv^2$

$\rightarrow ds^2 = dr^2 + G(r, \theta) d\theta^2$

$\sqrt{G}(0, \theta) = 0, \quad \sqrt{G}_r(0, \theta) = 1$

$\sqrt{G} = \sqrt{\tilde{E}\tilde{G} - \tilde{F}^2}$

$dA = \sqrt{\tilde{E}\tilde{G} - \tilde{F}^2} dr d\theta = \sqrt{\tilde{E}\tilde{G} - \tilde{F}^2} r dr d\theta$

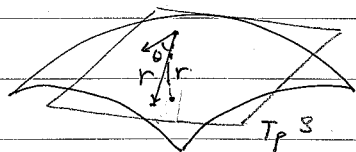
$= r \sqrt{\tilde{E}\tilde{G} - \tilde{F}^2} = A$

$r=0, (u, v) = (0, 0), \tilde{E} = 1, \tilde{F} = 0, \tilde{G} = 1$

$\rightarrow \sqrt{\tilde{E}\tilde{G} - \tilde{F}^2} = 1$

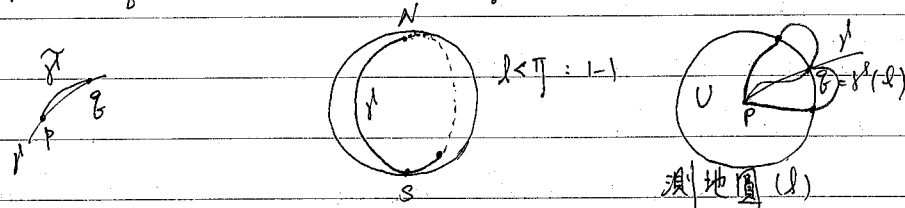
$\sqrt{G}_r = A_r r + A \cdot 1$

$r=0, \sqrt{G}_r(0, \theta) = 1$



corollary ①

if  $\gamma$  is a geodesic with  $\gamma'(0)$ , then for  $|t|$  small enough  $(\gamma'(0), \gamma'(t))$ . Any curve  $\tilde{\gamma}$  connect  $p, q$  has bigger length than  $\gamma$ .



$\langle \text{pf} \rangle \quad |\tilde{\gamma}| = \int_0^l ds = \int_0^l \sqrt{dr^2 + G d\theta^2} \geq \int_0^l dr = l$

"="  $\Leftrightarrow d\theta = 0$  i.e.  $\theta = \text{constant}$ .

局部唯一最短

cor ② in general  $K$  does not determine 1st fund form.

But, if  $K = \text{const}$ , then this is true! (Minding)

ie. Any 2 surfaces  $S_1, S_2$  with the same constant curvature  $K$  are locally isometric.

lemma  $K = -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{EG}} \left( \left( \frac{E_r}{\sqrt{EG}} \right)_r + \left( \frac{G_r}{\sqrt{EG}} \right)_r \right)$  in  $(r, \theta)$  coord.  $E=1, F=0, G$

$K = -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{G}} \left( \frac{G_r}{\sqrt{G}} \right)_r$

let  $\psi = \sqrt{G} \Rightarrow K = -\frac{1}{2\psi} \left( \frac{2\psi\psi_r}{\psi} \right)_r = -\frac{\psi_{rr}}{\psi}$

$K = -\frac{\psi_{rr}}{\psi}$



<pf>  $\Psi_{rr} + K\Psi = 0$  Let's solve this for fixed  $\theta$ .

•  $K=0$ ,  $\Psi_{rr} = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \Psi(r, \theta) = a_1(\theta)r + a_2(\theta) \quad (\Psi = \sqrt{G})$$

$$\Psi(0, \theta) = 0 \Rightarrow a_2(\theta) \equiv 0$$

$$\sqrt{G}_r(0, \theta) = 1 \Rightarrow a_1(\theta) \equiv 1$$

$$\Rightarrow ds^2 = dr^2 + r^2 d\theta$$

ie.  $S$  can be isometrically mapped into a plane locally.

•  $K > 0$ ,  $\Psi(r, \theta) = a_1(\theta) \cos \sqrt{K}r + a_2(\theta) \sin \sqrt{K}r$

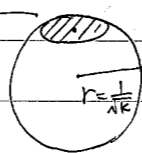
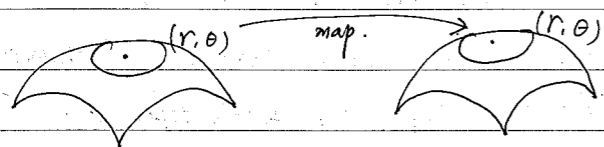
$$\Psi(0, \theta) = 0 \Rightarrow a_1 \equiv 0$$

$$\Psi_r(0, \theta) = 1 \Rightarrow a_2(\theta) \sqrt{K} = 1$$

$$\Psi(r, \theta) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{K}} \sin \sqrt{K}r = \sqrt{G}$$

$$\Rightarrow ds^2 = dr^2 + \frac{\sin^2 \sqrt{K}r}{K} d\theta^2$$

$\Rightarrow$  for any two surface  $S_1, S_2$ .



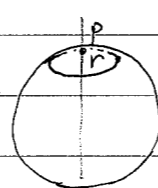
•  $K < 0$ ,  $\Psi(r, \theta) = a_1(\theta) \cosh \sqrt{-K}r + a_2(\theta) \sinh \sqrt{-K}r$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} a_1(\theta) \equiv 0 \\ a_2(\theta) \cdot \sqrt{-K} \equiv 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sqrt{G} = \Psi(r, \theta) = \frac{\sinh \sqrt{-K}r}{\sqrt{-K}}$$

$$ds^2 = dr^2 + \frac{\sinh^2 \sqrt{-K}r}{-K} d\theta^2$$

corollary ③ (Gauss)



$$\textcircled{1} K(p) = \lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{3}{\pi} \frac{2\pi r - L}{r^3}$$

$L$  = length of  $\partial B_r(p)$  ← geodesic circle of radius  $r$

$$\textcircled{2} K(p) = \lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{12}{\pi} \frac{\pi^2 - A}{r^4}$$

<pf> for any fixed  $\theta$ ,

$$\text{ie. } \Psi(r, \theta) = \underbrace{\Psi(0, \theta)}_0 + \underbrace{\Psi_r(0, \theta)}_1 r + \frac{1}{2} \underbrace{\Psi_{rr}(0, \theta)}_{-K(p)\Psi(0, \theta)} r^2 + \frac{1}{6} \underbrace{\Psi_{rrr}(0, \theta)}_0 r^3 + o(r^3)$$

$$\frac{1}{6} \Psi_{rrr}(0, \theta) = -\frac{1}{6} (K\Psi)_r(0, \theta)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{6} (K_r \Psi + K \Psi_r)(0, \theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow \Psi = r - \frac{1}{6} K(p) r^3 + o(r^3) \quad \text{—— 重要}$$

$$ds^2 = dr^2 + \Psi^2 d\theta^2$$

( $\Psi=r$  就是欧氏空间)

$$L = \int_0^{2\pi} ds = \int_0^{2\pi} \sqrt{dr^2 + \Psi^2} d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{2\pi} \Psi d\theta$$

$$= 2\pi r - \frac{\pi}{3} K(p) r^3 + \tilde{o}(r^3)$$

$$K(p) = \frac{2\pi r - L}{r^3} \frac{3}{\pi} + \frac{\tilde{o}(r^3)}{r^3}, \quad r \rightarrow 0$$

Rigidity of  $S^2$ 

Fact:  $M$ : surface,  $K \equiv 1$ . If  $M$  is not compact then  $M$  is not necessarily a part of  $S^2$ .

Thm:  $S$  cpt in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  with  $K \equiv 1 \Rightarrow S = S^2$

Lemma: If  $\exists p \in S$  st.  $K_p > 0$  and  $\begin{cases} k_1 \text{ is a local max} \\ k_2 \text{ is a local min} \end{cases}$  at  $p$

then  $p$  is umbilical (ie.  $k_1 = k_2$  at  $p$ ). ( $k_1 \geq k_2$ )

<pf> If not,  $\exists$  nbd. (of  $p$ ) with lines of curvature = coord. lines  
so  $F = 0 = f$  with  $k_1 = \frac{e}{E}$ ,  $k_2 = \frac{g}{G}$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Codazzi eq: } \begin{cases} e_2 = \frac{E_2}{2} (k_1 + k_2) \\ g_1 = -\frac{G_1}{2} (k_1 + k_2) \end{cases}$$

$$e_2 = (E k_1)_2 = E (k_1)_2 + E_2 k_1$$

$$(k_1)_2 = \frac{1}{2} \frac{E_2}{E} (k_2 - k_1); \quad (k_2)_1 = \frac{1}{2} \frac{G_1}{G} (k_1 - k_2)$$

$$K = -\frac{-1}{\sqrt{EG}} \left( \left( \frac{E_2}{\sqrt{EG}} \right)_2 + \left( \frac{G_1}{\sqrt{EG}} \right)_1 \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow -2K \cdot EG = E_{22} + G_{11} + E_2 \sqrt{EG} \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) \frac{(EG)_2}{\sqrt{EG}^3} + G_1 \sqrt{EG} \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) \frac{(EG)_1}{\sqrt{EG}^3}$$

$$= E_{22} + G_{11} + E_2 M(u, v) + G_1 N(u, v)$$

$$\begin{cases} E_{22} = \left( \frac{2(k_1)_2 E}{k_2 - k_1} \right)_2 = \frac{2E(k_1)_{22}}{k_2 - k_1} + (k_1)_2 \alpha(u, v) \\ G_{11} = \dots \end{cases}$$



$$-(k_1, -k_2) \geq K \cdot EG = -2E(k_1)_{,22} + 2G(k_2)_{,11} + \tilde{M}(u,v)(k_1)_{,2} + \tilde{N}(u,v)(k_2)_{,1}$$

$< 0$   $\geq 0$   $\parallel$  at p

<pf of Rigidity thm>

$$K = \text{const.} > 0 = k_1 k_2$$

let  $k_1$  have its max at p (S cpt)

then clearly,  $k_2$  has its min at p

so p is umbilical i.e.  $(k_2(p) = k_1(p))$

$$k_1(x) \leq k_1(p) = k_2(p) \leq k_2(x)$$

i.e. all  $x \in S$  are umbilical pt.

hence  $S \cong S^2$  (of some radius) \*

Remark. We use only the fact that  $k_1 \uparrow \Rightarrow k_2 \downarrow$

Thm:  $S \subset \mathbb{R}^3$  and  $H = \text{const.}^{(K>0)}$  at pt.  $\Rightarrow S = S^2$



The congruence theorem of ovaloids  $\rightarrow$  def:  $K > 0$   
(convex body)

the same up to rotations and translations

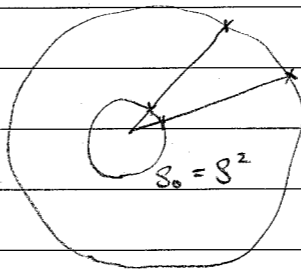
Bonnet thm: 2 isometric surface are congruent

$\Leftrightarrow$  They have the same II.

Given  $S_0$ , the underlying topological surface ( $\cong S^2$ )

$S, S^*$  are two surfaces in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  homeo to  $S_0$

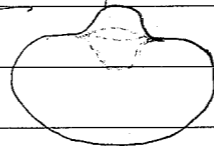
st.  $K > 0$  &  $(E, F, G) = (E^*, F^*, G^*)$   
(i.e. isometric)



$$\begin{cases} \lambda = L^* - L \\ \mu = M^* - M \\ \nu = N^* - N \end{cases}$$

wish to show  $\lambda = 0 = \mu = \nu$

wunter-ep.



$$\frac{LN - M^2}{EG - F^2} = K = K^* = \frac{L^*N^* - M^{*2}}{E^*G^* - F^{*2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow LN - M^2 = L^*N^* - M^{*2}$$

in this case  $\lambda\nu - \mu^2 = 0$

claim:  $\lambda du^2 + 2\mu dudv + \nu dv^2$  is either 0 or indefinite ( $\neq \mathbb{R}$ )  
(point-wise)  $\begin{bmatrix} \lambda & \mu \\ \mu & \nu \end{bmatrix}(p)$

<pf> notice the area of  $Ax^2 + 2Bxy + Cy^2 = 1$  ellipse.

$$\text{area} = (AC - B^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \pi$$

(because  $\lambda_1 \bar{x}_1^2 + \lambda_2 \bar{x}_2^2 = 1$  has area  $\pi \sqrt{|\lambda_1 \lambda_2|^{-1}}$ )

at one point

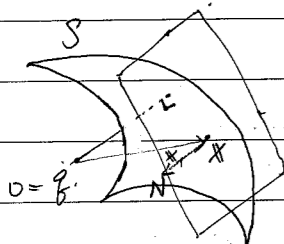
$$\text{Now } Lx^2 + 2Mxy + Ny^2$$

$L^*x^2 + 2M^*xy + N^*y^2$  can't dominate each other

since their level set at 1 have the same area.

Def. Supporting function

$\xi \in \mathbb{R}^3 \setminus S$ , define  $P(x) := \text{dist}(\xi, T_x S)$



$N = \text{inner normal}$

when  $S$  is ovaloid, let  $\xi$  be in its interior

then  $P(x) = -x \cdot N > 0$

Prop for isometric closed surfaces  $S, S^*$

$$\Rightarrow \int_S \frac{\lambda V - M^2}{EG - F^2} (p + p^*) dA = 0$$

supporting func.

claim 1:  $\int_S (Kp - H) dA = 0$

2:  $\int_S (K^*p - H^*) dA = 0$

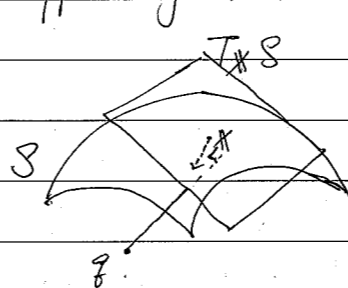
Ovaloid: the boundary of a convex body in  $\mathbb{R}^3$

Hadamard characterization:

$S$  smooth surface without boundary in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ ,  $K > 0$

$\Rightarrow S$  is a ovaloid.

Supporting function:



$$P(x) = \text{dist}(\xi, T_x S)$$

when  $S$  ovaloid,  $\xi \equiv 0$  in the interior

$$P(x) = -x \cdot N > 0$$

Main theorem: If  $S, S^*$  are isometric ovaloid, then  $S$  and  $S^*$  are the same up to a Euclidean motion in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

$S \xrightarrow{f} S^*$ ,  $f$  is an isometry

if  $\langle df(v), df(w) \rangle = \langle v, w \rangle \quad \forall v, w \in T_p S, \forall p \in S$

Proposition:  $\int_S \frac{\lambda V - M^2}{EG - F^2} (p + p^*) dA = 0$

We use the same coordinate system on  $S$  and  $S^*$

$\mathbb{I}$  on  $S$  is  $L du^2 + 2M dudv + N dv^2$  (A)

$S^*$  is  $L^* du^2 + 2M^* dudv + N^* dv^2$  (B)

$$E du^2 + 2F dudv + G dv^2$$

$$\begin{matrix} E \\ E^* \end{matrix} du^2 + \begin{matrix} 2F \\ 2F^* \end{matrix} dudv + \begin{matrix} G \\ G^* \end{matrix} dv^2$$

$$K = K^* \Rightarrow \frac{LN - M^2}{EG - F^2} = \frac{L^*N^* - M^{*2}}{E^*G^* - F^{*2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow LN - M^2 = L^*N^* - M^{*2}$$

(B)-(A): difference =  $\lambda du^2 + 2M dudv + \nu dv^2$ .

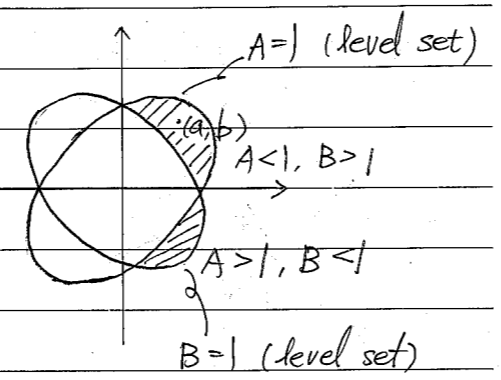
Lemma: This is indefinite or 0 ( $\Leftrightarrow \lambda\nu - M^2 = 0$ )

re-explain:

$V = aX_u + bX_v = X_u \frac{du}{dt} + X_v \frac{dv}{dt}$

$(a, b) \begin{bmatrix} L & M \\ M & N \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix}$

$(a, b) \begin{bmatrix} L^* & M^* \\ M^* & N^* \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix}$



$\langle pf \rangle \lambda\nu - M^2 = (L^* - L)(N^* - N) - (M^* - M)^2$   
 $= (L^*N^* - M^{*2}) + (LN - M^2) - (LN^* - 2MM^* + NL^*)$

$\frac{\lambda\nu - M^2}{EG - F^2} = 2K - \frac{LN^* - 2MM^* + NL^*}{EG - F^2} \equiv 2K - 2K'$

$\int_S (K - K')(P + P^*) dA$

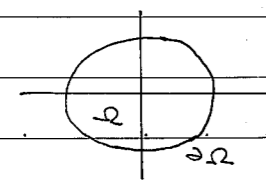
$= \int_S \{ \underbrace{(KP - H)}_{\textcircled{1}} - \underbrace{(K'P - H)}_{\textcircled{2}} + \underbrace{(KP^* - H^*)}_{\textcircled{3}} - \underbrace{(K'P^* - H^*)}_{\textcircled{4}} \} dA$

will show  $\textcircled{1} = 0 = \textcircled{4}$  (Cartan)

then by symmetry then get  $\textcircled{2} = 0 = \textcircled{3}$

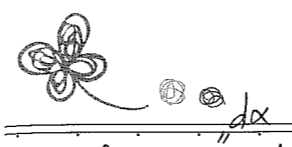
differential form: external product  $e_1 \wedge e_2 = -e_2 \wedge e_1$   
 $d(Pdx + Qdy) := dP \wedge dx + dQ \wedge dy$   
 $= (P_x dx + P_y dy) \wedge dx + (Q_x dx + Q_y dy) \wedge dy$   
 $= (Q_x - P_y) dx \wedge dy$

Green's thm.



$\int_{\partial\Omega} [Pdx + Qdy] = \int_{\Omega} (Q_x - P_y) dx dy$   
 $\alpha = 1$ -form

$\int_{\partial\Omega} \alpha = \int_{\Omega} d\alpha$



$\textcircled{1} \int_S (KP - H) dA$

cut  $S$  into piece  $\{\Omega_i\}$  s.t.  
 each  $\Omega_i$  is contained in one coor. chart.  
 $dN := N_u du + N_v dv$

$\oint_{\partial\Omega_i} |X \cdot N| dN$

$= \oint |X \cdot N_1| du + |X \cdot N_2| dv$

$= \int_{\Omega_i} (|X \cdot N_2| - |X \cdot N_1|) du dv$

$= \int_{\Omega_i} \left( \underbrace{|X_1 \cdot N_2|}_{\textcircled{1}} + \underbrace{|X \cdot N_1|}_{\textcircled{2}} + \underbrace{|X \cdot N_2|}_{\textcircled{3}} - \underbrace{|X_2 \cdot N_1|}_{\textcircled{4}} - \underbrace{|X \cdot N_2|}_{\textcircled{5}} - \underbrace{|X \cdot N_1|}_{\textcircled{6}} \right) du dv$

To evaluate  $\textcircled{1}$  and  $\textcircled{2}$  may pick special coordinates

say use line of curvature  $\begin{cases} N_1 = -\hat{r}_1 X_1 \\ N_2 = -\hat{r}_2 X_2 \end{cases}$

$\textcircled{1} = |X_1 \cdot N - \hat{r}_2 X_2| - |X_2 \cdot N - \hat{r}_1 X_1|$   
 $= -\hat{r}_2 |X_1 \cdot N X_2| + \hat{r}_1 |X_2 \cdot N X_1| = \hat{r}_1 + \hat{r}_2 = 2H$

$\textcircled{2} = 2 |X \cdot N_1 N_2|$

since  $N_i \in T.S$ ,  $X$  only has contribution in  $N$  direction  
 i.e.  $(X \cdot N)N = -PN$

So  $\textcircled{2} = 2 |X \cdot N_1 N_2| = -2PK |X_1 \times X_2|$

i.e. the integral =  $\int_{\Omega_i} (-2PK + 2H) dA$

in total  $-2 \int_S (PK - H) dA = \sum_i \oint_{\partial\Omega_i} |X \cdot N| dN = 0$



∴ dN 不交换

$$\underbrace{|dx \ N \ dN|}_{\rightarrow H} + \underbrace{|x \ dN \ dN|}_{\rightarrow PK} + \underbrace{|x \ N \ ddN|}_{\rightarrow 0}$$

NO. 92.2.27

Last time:  $\rightarrow \int_{\Omega_i} (K'P - H) dA = \oint_{\partial\Omega_i} |x \ N \ dN|$

Today:  $\rightarrow \int_{\Omega_i} (K'P - H^*) dA = \oint_{\partial\Omega_i} |x \ N \ P|$

$\frac{1}{2} \frac{LN^* - 2MM^* + L^*N}{EG - F^2}$       some 1-form

Recall:  $dN = N_1 du + N_2 dv = - \sum_{i,j=1}^2 l_i^{j*} X_j du^i$  ( $l_i^j = -a_{ji}$ )

in Do Carmo p.155

$$\begin{cases} N_1 = a_{11} X_1 + a_{12} X_2 \\ N_2 = a_{21} X_1 + a_{22} X_2 \end{cases}$$

$$a_{11} = \frac{MF - LG}{EG - F^2} \quad a_{12} = \frac{NF - MG}{EG - F^2}$$

$$a_{21} = \frac{LF - ME}{EG - F^2} \quad a_{22} = \frac{MF - NE}{EG - F^2}$$

if  $X_1, X_2$  are an ONB at  $p \in S$

then get  $-\begin{pmatrix} L & M \\ M & N \end{pmatrix}$

if  $X_1, X_2$  are ONB at  $p \in S$ , then  $l_i^j = L, M, N$ .

let  $P := - \sum_{i,j=1}^2 l_i^{j*} X_j du^i$  !

notice that  $dP \neq 0$  in general!



$$\oint_{\partial\Omega_i} |x \ N \ P| = \int_{\partial\Omega_i} |dx \ N \ P| + |x \ dN \ P| + |x \ N \ dP|$$

③:  $|x \ N \ dP|$

the only contribution from  $x$  is of the form  $aX_1 + bX_2$  ( $\neq N$ )

$$\begin{aligned} |x_{R'} \ N \ dP| &= (x_{R'} \times N) \cdot dP = \pm x_{R'} \cdot dP \\ &= \pm d(l_i^{j*} X_j) \cdot X_{R'} du^i \\ &= \pm (\dots dX_j^* \cdot X_{R'}^*) \\ &= \pm \underbrace{ddN^* \cdot X_{R'}^*}_{=0} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

①  $|dx \ N \ P| = (- \sum_{i=1}^2 l_i^{j*} X_j du^i) \times N \cdot dx$

the non-zero terms are of the form  $|X_1 \ X_2 \ N| \cdot (\dots)$

$$|X_1^* \ X_2^* \ N^*|$$

$$\Rightarrow |dx \ N \ P| = |dx^* \ N^* \ dN^*| = 2H^*$$

②  $|x \ dN \ P| = |x \ N_1 du + N_2 dv - l_1^{i*} X_i du - l_2^{j*} X_j dv|$

$$= (|x \ N_1 - l_2^{j*} X_j| + |x \ N_2 - l_1^{i*} X_i|) dudv$$

projection in  $N$  direction  $l_i^* X_i$   $-l_2^{i*} X_i$   
 $-x \cdot N$

at a point  $p$ , pick coor. system s.t. coor. lines are lines of curv.

$$= -2K'P \sqrt{EG - F^2} dudv$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \mathbb{N} \times_1 \times_2 | \mathbb{L} \mathbb{N}^* \\ \mathbb{N} \times_1 \times_2 | \mathbb{M} \mathbb{M}^* \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} \mathbb{N} \times_1 \times_2 | \mathbb{M} \mathbb{M}^* \\ \mathbb{N} \times_1 \times_2 | \mathbb{N} \mathbb{L}^* \end{array}$$

$$= \mathbb{N} \times_1 \times_2 | (\mathbb{L} \mathbb{N}^* \rightarrow \mathbb{M} \mathbb{M}^* + \mathbb{L}^* \mathbb{N})$$

"  
 $\sqrt{EG-F}$



invariance of dim.  $\begin{cases} \text{domain} \\ \mathbb{R}^n \end{cases} \xrightarrow{f} \mathbb{R}^m$   
 $\mathbb{R}^n \simeq \mathbb{R}^m$   
 $\Leftrightarrow n=m$   
 NO. 92.3.4  
 $f(U)$  open?

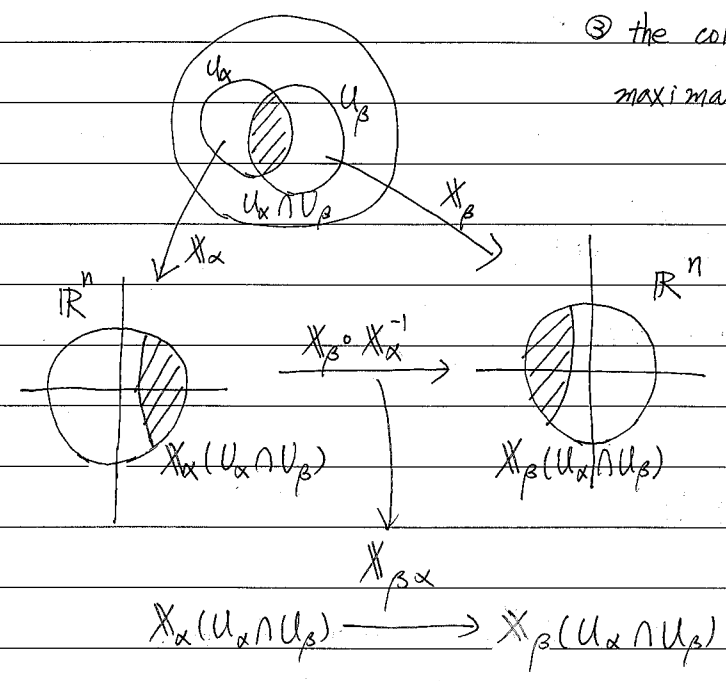
Def: A topological space  $M$  is called a manifold if it is locally homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

i.e. for any  $p \in M$ ,  $\exists U$  nbd of  $p$  st.  $U \xrightarrow{\chi} \mathbb{R}^n$  (for a fixed  $\chi$ )  
 $U$  is called a *coord. chart*,  $\chi$ : *coord. (func) homeo.*

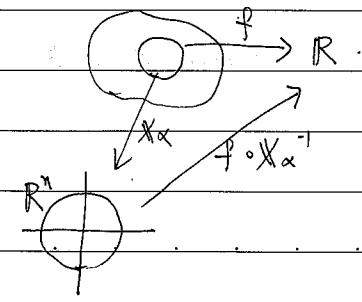
Def: A  $C^k$  differentiable structure on a manifold  $M$  is a collection of open charts  $(U_\alpha, \chi_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Lambda}$  s.t.  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} U_\alpha = M$

②  $\chi_{\beta\alpha}$  are  $C^k \forall \alpha, \beta \in \Lambda$

③ the collection  $\{(U_\alpha, \chi_\alpha)\}$  is maximal with properties ① & ②.



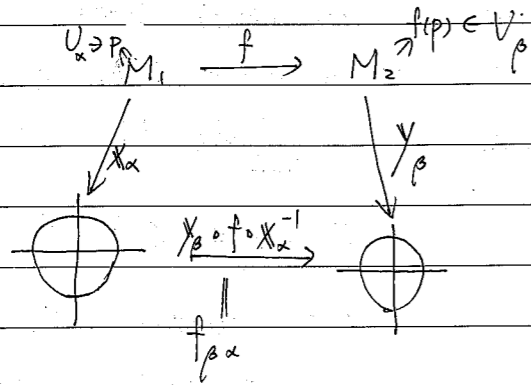
Def: A continuous function  $f: M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is called  $C^k$  if  $M$  is at least  $C^k$  and  $f \circ \chi_\alpha^{-1}$  is  $C^k, \forall \alpha$





$M_1, M_2, \mathbb{C}^k$  manifolds

A  $\mathbb{C}^k$  map  $f: M_1 \rightarrow M_2$  is a conti map st.  $f|_{U_\alpha}$  is  $\mathbb{C}^k \forall \alpha, \beta$   
 $f(U_\alpha) \subset V_\beta$



(abstract non-sense)

Category and functors:

Bouabaki (德) Hilbert Gödel

Elements of Mathematics

$\mathcal{C}$  category

ob  $\mathcal{C}$  objects (物件)

$A, B$  in ob  $\mathcal{C}$

Mor(A, B) set of "morphisms" from A to B

st.  $\exists$  Mor(A, B)  $\times$  Mor(B, C)  $\rightarrow$  Mor(A, C)  
 $f \quad g \quad g \circ f$

$$(g \circ f) \circ h = g \circ (f \circ h)$$

examples:  $\mathcal{D}$  the category of groups. Group

ob Group = all groups

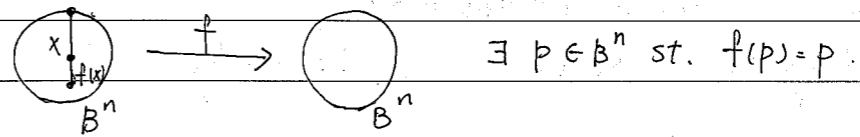
Mor(G, H) = group homomorphisms from A to B

$\text{Top}$ : the category of topological spaces

ob Top = all top spaces

Mor(X, Y) = the set of all conti map from X to Y

Brouwer fixed point thm.

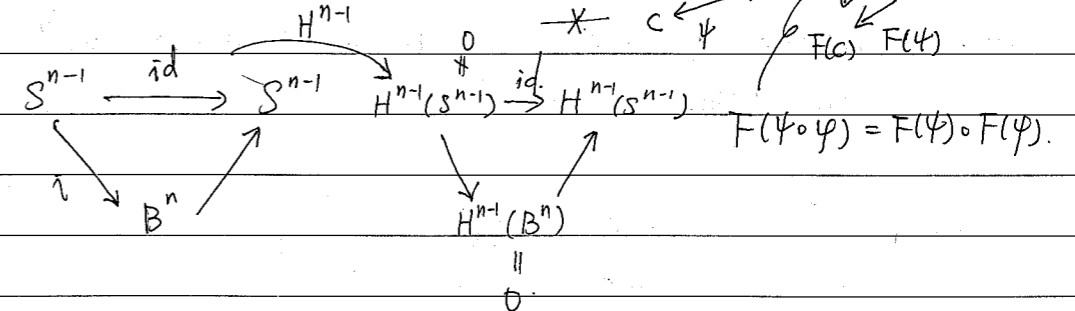


if no fixed point then

let  $g(x) = \frac{fx}{\|fx\|} \in S^{n-1} \forall x \in B^n$

clearly  $g|_{S^{n-1}} = \text{identity}$

(topological spaces)  $\text{Top} \xrightarrow{H} \text{Ab}$ ,  $H$ : a functor (abelian groups)



$n=2$

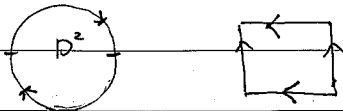
$H^1 = \text{cycle} / \text{boundary}$   $\partial C = P - Q$



Thm: Any 2 compact 2-dim manifold  $M$  is a connected sum  $T^2 \# T^2 \# \dots \# T^2$

or  $RP^2 \# RP^2 \# \dots \# RP^2$ .

$D^2/\sim$   $x \sim -x$  if  $x \in S^1$

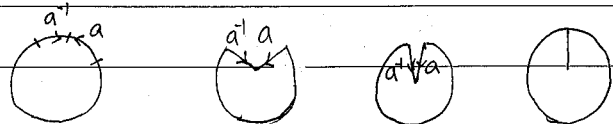


<pf> <sup>step 0</sup> Assume  $M$  has a triangulation

$$M = \bigcup_{i=1}^N Q_i, \quad Q_i \cong \Delta, \quad Q_i \cap Q_j = \text{edge}$$

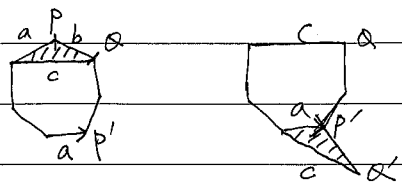
step 1 將三角形並置於平面上.

step 2 eliminates adjacent edges\* of 1st kind ie.  $aa^{-1}$   
may assume no \*.



step 3. Transform to a polygon st. all vertices are identified to one point.

if  $P \neq Q$  with  $\overline{PQ} = b$



$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} P \text{ disappear} \\ Q \text{ appear} \end{array} \right.$

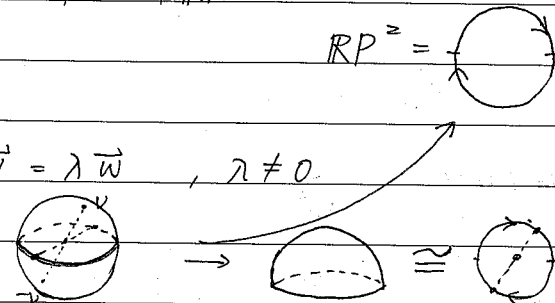
Q: classify compact topological (triangulable) surface.

Expected result:  $S \cong T \# \dots \# T$ ,  $T = b \uparrow \begin{array}{c} a \rightarrow \\ \downarrow b \\ a \rightarrow \end{array} b$  ( $\cong T^2$ )  
or  $\cong RP^2 \# \dots \# RP^2$ .

$$RP^2 = (R^3 \setminus 0) / \sim$$

$$\vec{v} \sim \vec{w} \iff \vec{v} = \lambda \vec{w}, \lambda \neq 0$$

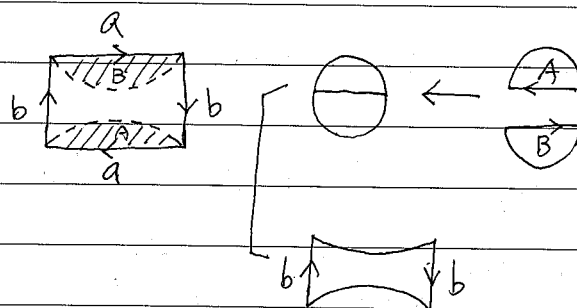
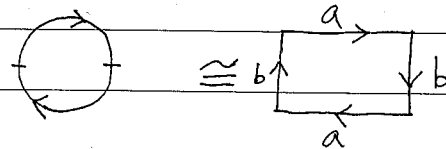
$$= S^2 / \{\pm 1\}$$



$$RP^2 = \text{circle}$$

Fact:  $RP^2 \setminus D^2 \cong$  Möbius band  $M$  ( $\cong M^2$ )

non-orientable

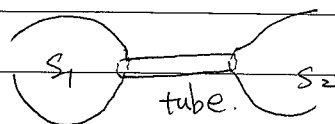


Recall: any compact surface in  $R^3$  is orientable.  
closed. (will be proved later).

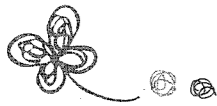
Fact:  $S_1 \supset S_2$ ,  $S_2$  non-orientable  
 $\implies S_1$  non-orientable

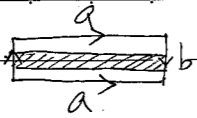
Def of # (connected sum)

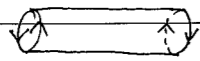
$$S_1 \# S_2 = (S_1 \setminus D^2) \cup \text{tube} \cup (S_2 \setminus D^2)$$



\* orientation to do the #

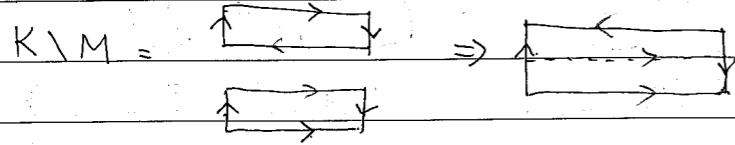
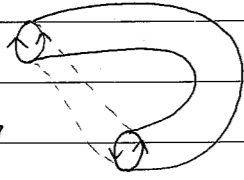


Klein Bottle:  $b$    $a^{-1}b^{-1}ab^{-1}$   
 $K \cong K^2$

Fact:  $K = MUM$ .

immersion

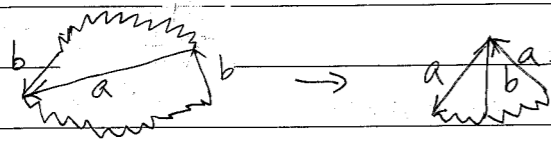
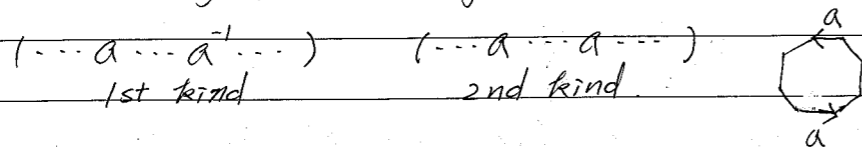
but not embedding



continue the proof:

recall steps 1-3  $\Rightarrow$  only one class of vertices

step 4: make any pair of edges of 2nd kind adjacent



Notice that:  $\exists$  there are no edges of 1st kind,  
 then get  $a_1, a_1, a_2, a_2, a_3, a_3, \dots$

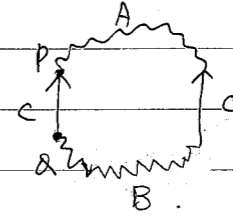
$$\underbrace{(a_1, a_1)}_{\mathbb{R}P^2} \# (a_2, a_2) \# \dots$$



$\exists$  1st kind  $\dots c \dots c^{-1} \dots$

claim  $\exists d, d^{-1}$  s.t.  $\dots c \dots d \dots c^{-1} \dots d^{-1}$

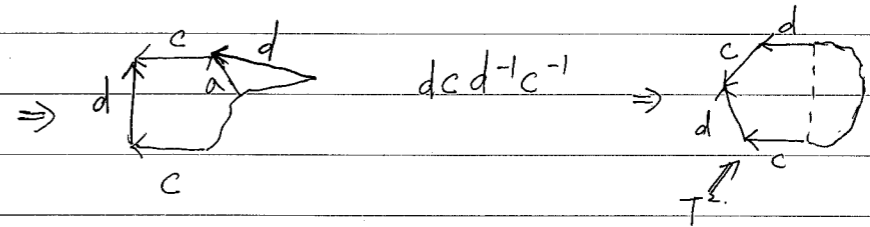
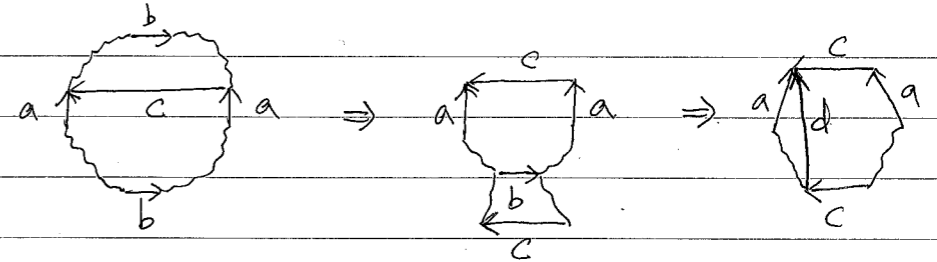
$\langle \text{pf} \rangle$  if not, then get



edges in A  $\neq$  edges in B.

but this  $\Rightarrow P \neq Q$   $\rightarrow \times$

step 5.



Now already proved

Any surface (cpt closed) = connected sum of  $\mathbb{R}P^2$  &  $T^2$

$\star$  step 6  $T^2 \# \mathbb{R}P^2 \cong \mathbb{R}P^2 \# \mathbb{R}P^2 \# \mathbb{R}P^2$

lemma:  $\mathbb{R}P^2 \# \mathbb{R}P^2 \cong K$

$\langle \text{pf} \rangle$   $\mathbb{R}P^2 \setminus D^2 \cong M$  and since  $MUM \cong K$

$\mathbb{R}P^2 \setminus D^2 \cong M$ .

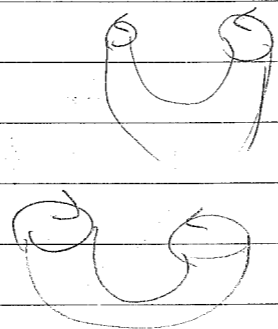
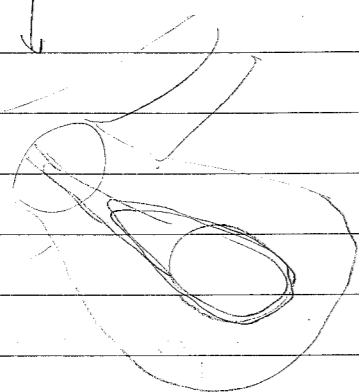
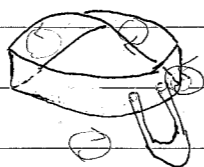
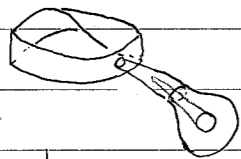
$\therefore \mathbb{R}P^2 \# \mathbb{R}P^2 \cong K$   $\star$



It's enough to prove that  $T \# M \cong K \# M$

<pf>

$$\Rightarrow T^2 \cong \mathbb{R}P^2 \# \mathbb{R}P^2$$

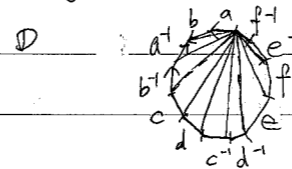


$M$  cpt closed surface

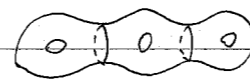
$$\Rightarrow M \cong \overset{\text{homeo}}{\circ} T \# T \# \dots \# T \text{ or } \textcircled{2} \mathbb{R}P^2 \# \mathbb{R}P^2 \# \dots \# \mathbb{R}P^2$$

the number of the summands is called the genus of  $M$

•  $g(M)$  is an invariant



$$\chi(M) = V - E + F = 1 - \underbrace{(2g + (g-1) \cdot 4 + 1)}_E + \underbrace{(g-2) \cdot 4}_F$$

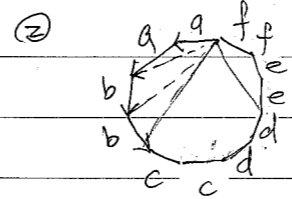


$$= 2 - 2g$$

$$1 - (g + (g-2) \cdot 4 + 5)$$

$$1 + 8 - 5 - 8 + 6$$

$$= -2g - 4g + 4g = 2 - 2g$$



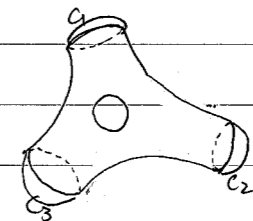
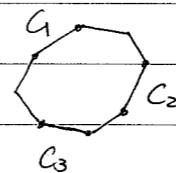
$$\chi(M) = 1 - (g + 2g - 3) + 2g - 2 = 2 - g$$

$g$

$$1 - (g + 2g - 3)$$

(CW-complex —)

Remark: If  $M$  is cpt with  $\partial M = \bigsqcup_{i=1}^r C_i$



• orientable  $T \# T \# \dots \# T \setminus \bigsqcup_{i=1}^r D_i$ ,  $\partial D_i = S_i$

• non-orientable.

For non-compact surface (Massey)



A Riemannian manifold is a differentiable manifold (i.e.  $C^\infty$  mfd) with a given first fundamental form.

A 2-dim'l Riemannian manifold is also called an (abstract) geometric surface.

The simplest type of examples:

$$M = \mathbb{R}^2, \quad ds^2 = E du^2 + 2F du dv + G dv^2,$$

$E, F, G$  any  $C^\infty$  functions s.t.  $\begin{pmatrix} E & F \\ F & G \end{pmatrix} (u_0, v_0)$  is positive definite.

$$M = H \text{ (Poincaré Upper half plane)} = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid y > 0\}.$$

$$ds^2 = \frac{dx^2 + dy^2}{y^2} \quad \left( = \frac{|dz|^2}{|\operatorname{Im} z|^2} \right)$$

$$K = \frac{-1}{2\sqrt{EG}} \left( \left( \frac{G_x}{\sqrt{EG}} \right)_1 + \left( \frac{E_x}{\sqrt{EG}} \right)_2 \right), \quad x \leftrightarrow 1, \quad y \leftrightarrow 2$$

$$= \frac{-1}{2 \frac{1}{y^2}} \left( \frac{2}{y^2} \right) = -1$$

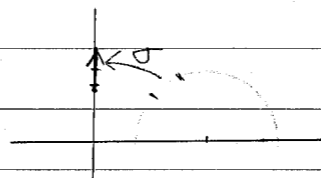
$x = \text{const.}$

$$\int ds = \int \frac{dy}{y} = \ln y \rightarrow \infty$$



The model for non-Euclidean geometry  
(平行公設)

Then all geodesics are either vertical lines or circle with center on  $x$ -axis.



$$w = \sigma(z) = \frac{az+b}{cz+d}, \quad a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$ds^2 = \frac{dz d\bar{z}}{(\operatorname{Im} z)^2} = \frac{dx^2 + dy^2}{(\operatorname{Im} z)^2}$$

複變

Möbius 變換

$$z \mapsto \frac{az+b}{cz+d}$$

$$cw + d = az + b$$

$$\Rightarrow (cw - a)z = b - d \quad , \quad z = \frac{b - d}{cw - a}$$

$$\frac{1}{z} \left( \frac{b - d}{cw - a} + \frac{b - d\bar{w}}{c\bar{w} - a} \right)$$

$$\operatorname{Im}(z) = \frac{1}{2i} \left( \frac{b - d}{cw - a} - \frac{b - d\bar{w}}{c\bar{w} - a} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2i} \left( \frac{bc\bar{w} - d|w|^2 - ab + adw - cbw + ab + d|w|^2 - ad}{|cw - a|^2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{(ad - bc) \operatorname{Im} w}{|cw - a|^2}$$

$$ds^2 = \frac{dx^2 + dy^2}{|\operatorname{Im} z|^2} = \frac{dz d\bar{z}}{|\operatorname{Im} w|^2} \cdot \frac{|cw - a|^4}{(ad - bc)^2}$$

$$dz d\bar{z} = \underbrace{\frac{-d(cw - a) - (b - d\bar{w})c}{(cw - a)^2}}_{dz} dw \cdot \underbrace{\frac{-d(c\bar{w} - a) - (b - d\bar{w})c}{(c\bar{w} - a)}}_{d\bar{z}} d\bar{w}$$

$$= \frac{(ad - bc)}{|cw - a|^4} dw d\bar{w}$$



Do Carmo 倒數第二節

"Riemann Geometry"

$\Delta$   $M$   $n$ -manifold,  $M \xrightarrow{f} \mathbb{R}$   $C^\infty$  function.

What is "different." act on  $f$

$\Delta$  Recall,  $v \in \mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $f$ ,

directional derivative:  $\frac{d}{dt} f(p+tv)|_{t=0} = Df \cdot v$

$Dv$

$\Delta$  The notation of 1st order differential operator

$p \in \mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $C_p^\infty$  the "germ" of  $C^\infty$  functions near  $p$

$f, g \in C_p^\infty$ ,  $f \sim g \iff \exists U \in \mathcal{P}$  st.  $f|_U = g|_U$

$$X: C_p^\infty \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

$\circ$   $\mathbb{R}$ -linear map  $X(af) = aX(f)$ ,  $a \in \mathbb{R}$

$\circ$  Leibnitz rule:  $X(fg) = X(f)g(p) + f(p)X(g)$

Thm:  $\exists$  isomorphism  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{1st order} \\ \text{diff. operator} \end{array} \right\} \cong T_p \mathbb{R}^n \left( \begin{array}{l} \Delta v \rightarrow v \\ X \rightarrow ? \end{array} \right)$



$\Delta$   $M$   $n$ -dim manifold,  $M \xrightarrow{f} \mathbb{R}$ ,  $C^\infty$  function

$\mathcal{P}EM$  " $C_p^\infty$ "  $T_p M$  is defined to be the vector space of all 1st order diff operators on  $C_p^\infty$

claim  $\mathbb{R}^n(x_1, \dots, x_n)$   $X = \sum_{i=1}^n X(x_i) \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}$

$$X \mapsto (X(x_1), \dots, X(x_n)) \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

$\langle pf \rangle$  (此證明不嚴謹, 假設已有 Taylor expans.)

W.L.O.G. may take  $p=0$

$$X(f) = X\left(f(0) + \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(0) x_i + \frac{1}{2!} \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} x_i x_j + \dots\right)$$

$$= \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(0) X(x_i) + \frac{1}{2!} \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} X(x_i x_j) + \dots$$

$$= \underbrace{\left( X(x_i) \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \Big|_0 \right)}_{\mathbb{R}} f + \underbrace{X(x_i) x_j(0)}_0 + \underbrace{x_i(0) X(x_j)}_0$$

$$\text{Show: } f(x) = f(0) + \sum_{i=1}^n g_i(x) x_i$$

$$\langle pf \rangle f(x) - f(0)$$

$$= \int_0^1 \frac{d}{dt} f(tx) dt$$

$$= \int_0^1 \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(tx) x_i dt$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^n \left[ \int_0^1 \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(tx) dt \right] x_i$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^n g_i(x) x_i$$

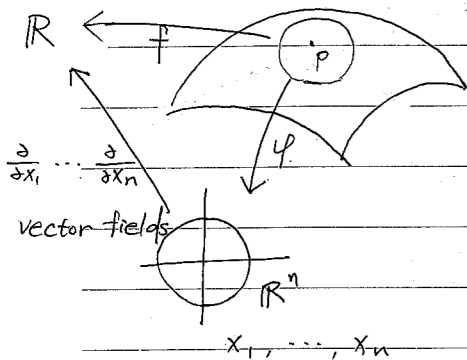
$$\left. \begin{array}{l} g_i(x) \text{ } C^\infty\text{-func.} \\ g_i(0) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(0) \end{array} \right\}$$

$M$ : manifold ( $C^\infty$  mfd)  $\dim M = n$

$T_p M$ : tangent space at  $p \in M$

abstractly, it is the vector space of all 1st order linear differential equations on  $C_p^\infty$ .

if  $U$  is a chart near  $p$

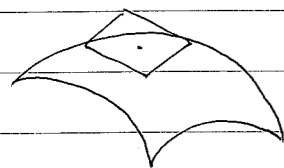


Recall:  $X \in T_p M$   

$$X(f) = \left[ \sum_{i=1}^n X(x_i) \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \right] \Big|_p$$

$$\left( \frac{\partial(f \circ \varphi^{-1})}{\partial x_i} \right) (p)$$

Riemannian metric  $g$  is a family of inner products  $g(p)$  on  $T_p M$  which depends smoothly in  $p \in M$ .



Recall: Poincaré upper half plane

$\mathbb{R}^2 \cong H = \{y > 0\}$   
 $ds^2 = \frac{dx^2 + dy^2}{y^2}$

$T_p H \cong \mathbb{R}^2$

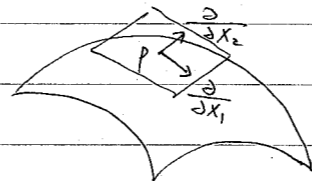
$e_1 = \left\langle \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1} \right\rangle$   
 $e_2 = \left\langle \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2} \right\rangle$   
 $e_3 = \left\langle \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2} \right\rangle$

the only requirement is that  $\begin{pmatrix} E & F \\ F & G \end{pmatrix} (p)$  is positive definite  $\forall p \in M$ .

let  $(U, x_1, \dots, x_n)$  be a coord. system near  $p$

$ds^2 = g(p) = \sum_{i,j=1}^n g_{ij}(p) dx_i dx_j$

$[g_{ij}(p)] > 0 \quad \forall p, C^\infty$  in  $p$



Recall (Linear algebra):

$V$ : vector space /  $\mathbb{R}$

$V^* := \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{R}}(V, \mathbb{R})$  the vector space of all linear functionals.

eg. If  $V$  has basis  $e_1, \dots, e_n$

then  $V^*$  has a dual basis  $e_1^*, \dots, e_n^*$  (coord. func.)

defined by  $e_i^*(e_j) = \delta_{ij}$

$f: V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

$f(e_1)$   
 $\vdots$   
 $f(e_n)$   
 $e_i^*(e_j) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } j \neq i \\ 1 & \text{if } j = i \end{cases}$

$v = x_1 e_1 + \dots + x_n e_n$

$v \leftrightarrow (x_1, \dots, x_n)$

$x_i = e_i^*(v)$



• alternating functional (form)

$\varphi: V \times V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  bilinear map

$$\varphi(u, v) = -\varphi(v, u)$$

• symmetric functional (form)

$$\varphi(u, v) = \varphi(v, u)$$

Any bilinear form

P.76. Calculus on Manifold  $\varphi = \sum_{i,j=1}^n \varphi(e_i, e_j) e_i^* \otimes e_j^* \quad \varphi \in J^2(V)$

$$(f \otimes g)(u, v) = f(u) \cdot g(v)$$

$$f(v) = \sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i e_i)$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^n x_i f(e_i) = \left( \sum_{i=1}^n (f(e_i) e_i^*) \right)(v)$$

$$\varphi(u, v) = \sum_{i,j} u_i v_j \cdot \varphi(e_i, e_j)$$

$$= \varphi(e_i, e_j) e_i^*(u) e_j^*(v)$$

$$\varphi: \underbrace{V \times V \times \dots \times V}_k \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

$$\varphi = \sum_{i_1, \dots, i_k=1}^n \varphi(e_{i_1}, \dots, e_{i_k}) e_{i_1}^* \otimes e_{i_2}^* \otimes \dots \otimes e_{i_k}^*$$

alternating, we get  $\Lambda^k V^*$   
the space of  $k$ -forms (on  $V$ )

$$e^* \wedge e^* \wedge e^* = \sum_{\sigma \in \{1, 2, 3\}} (-1)^{|\sigma|} e_{\sigma_1}^* \otimes e_{\sigma_2}^* \otimes e_{\sigma_3}^*$$

$\sigma = \{1, 2, 3\}$  permutation

$$a \wedge b = a \otimes b - b \otimes a$$



• symmetric  $\varphi = \sum_{i,j=1}^n \varphi(e_i, e_j) e_i^* \otimes e_j^* \quad \varphi(e_i, e_j) = \varphi_{ij}$   
 $\left( \sum_{i,j} \varphi_{ij} x_i x_j \right) \quad \varphi_{ij} = \varphi_{ji}$

$\varphi$  is a inner product if  $\varphi(v, v) \geq 0$  and  $= 0 \Leftrightarrow v=0$   
then we define  $\langle u, v \rangle := \varphi(u, v)$

Def  $dx_i|_p$  is the dual basis of  $\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}|_p$   
 $\{dx_i\}$  dual of  $\left\{ \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \right\}$  ( $dx_i \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \right) = 1$ )



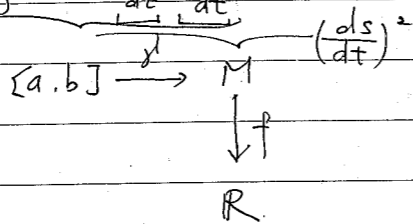


• arc length, geodesics, exponential map

$$\gamma: [a, b] \rightarrow M, C^\infty$$

$$\int_a^b |\gamma'| dt = \int_a^b \sqrt{g_{ij}(\gamma(t)) \frac{dx_i}{dt} \frac{dx_j}{dt}} dt$$

$$\gamma'(t) = \frac{d(\gamma \circ \gamma^{-1})}{dt}$$



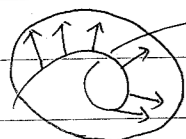
geodesic  $M \subset \mathbb{R}^3, N$

$$\frac{D\gamma'}{dt} = (\gamma'')^T = 0$$

↑  
expect.

The key is to define covariant derivatives  $\frac{D}{dt}$

How to differentiate a vector field along a curve

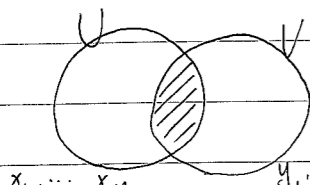


$$\gamma(t) \quad X(t) \in T_{\gamma(t)} M \quad \forall t$$

inside a coord. system

$$(x_1, \dots, x_n), \gamma(t) \leftrightarrow (x_1(t), \dots, x_n(t))$$

$$X(t) = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i(t) \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \quad \text{行不通...}$$



$v$  vector field on  $U \cap V$

$$v(p) \in T_p M, p \in U \cap V$$



$$\text{in } x \quad \sum a_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \quad \xrightarrow{\text{in } y} \quad \sum b_j \frac{\partial}{\partial y_j}$$

座標變換

$$y_i(x_1, \dots, x_n)$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} = \sum_j \frac{\partial y_j}{\partial x_i} \frac{\partial}{\partial y_j}$$

$$\sum (a_i \frac{\partial y_j}{\partial x_i}) \frac{\partial}{\partial y_j} = \sum b_j \frac{\partial}{\partial y_j}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{i=1}^n a_i \frac{\partial y_j}{\partial x_i} = b_j$$

$$\gamma: [a, b] \rightarrow M$$

$$\text{"} \frac{dV}{dt} \text{" in } x \stackrel{?}{=} \sum \frac{da_i}{dt} \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}$$

$$\text{in } y \stackrel{?}{=} \sum \frac{db_j}{dt} \frac{\partial}{\partial y_j} \quad \Bigg) \text{ this means } b_j' = \sum_i a_i' \frac{\partial y_j}{\partial x_i}$$

$$b_j' = \sum a_i' \frac{\partial y_j}{\partial x_i} + \sum a_i \left( \frac{\partial y_j}{\partial x_i} (\gamma(t)) \right)'$$

不能這樣定

Levi-Civita 1860~

Christoffel  $(\Gamma_{ij}^k)$

E. Cartan

→ Koszul  $\nabla$   
倒三角形

$$\text{Levi-Civita} \quad \frac{D}{dt} b_j = b_j' + \{ b, g_{ij} \}$$

$$\Gamma_{ji}^k b_k x_i'$$

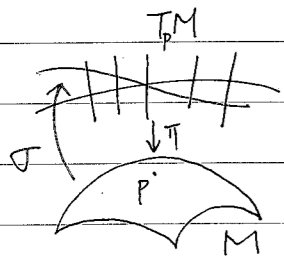
做幾

$(M, g)$  Riemannian manifold.

Covariant derivatives

$\Gamma(U, TM)$  = the space of all smooth vector fields on  $U$   
( $U$  open set in  $M$ )

vector bundle



$\sigma \in \Gamma(U, TM)$ ,  $\sigma: U \rightarrow TM$   
st.  $\sigma(p) \in T_p M$   
(ie.  $\pi(\sigma(p)) = p$ )

if  $U$  is a chart with coordinates  $(x_1, \dots, x_n)$

$$\sigma = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i(x) \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}, \quad a_i(x) \in C^\infty$$

given a vector field  $\sigma$  on  $U \ni p$   
given a vector  $v \in T_p M$   
what is the "directional derivative"  $\nabla_v \sigma$ ?

$\nabla$  must satisfy

⊙  $\nabla_v \sigma$  is  $\mathbb{R}$ -linear in  $\sigma$

⊕  $\nabla_v$  satisfies Leibnitz rule

Leibnitz rule:  $\nabla_v(f\sigma) = v(f)\sigma + f(v)\nabla_v \sigma$   
傳統的方向導數  
(a number)

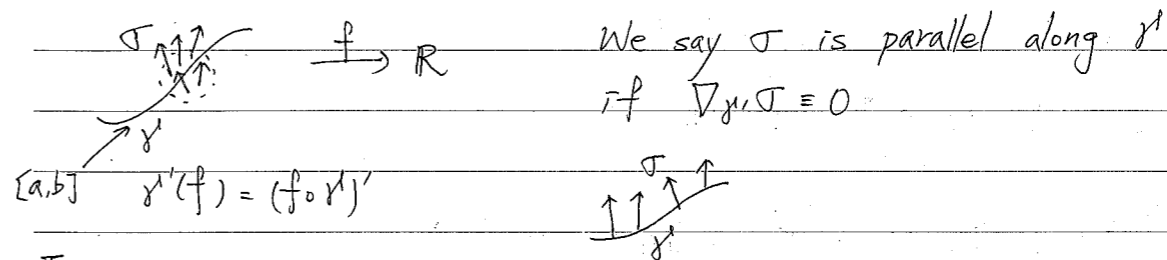
$$D_v \sigma := (D_v \sigma)^T, \quad \sigma = (\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$$

$$D_v \sigma = (\nabla \sigma_1 \cdot v, \nabla \sigma_2 \cdot v, \nabla \sigma_3 \cdot v)$$

② compatible with metric

$$v \langle \sigma, \tau \rangle = \langle \nabla_v \sigma, \tau \rangle + \langle \sigma, \nabla_v \tau \rangle$$

If such " $\nabla$ " exists, then we may define the covariant derivative along a curve  $\gamma'$



Facts

⊕ If  $\sigma$  and  $\tau$  are parallel along  $\gamma'$ , then  $\langle \sigma, \tau \rangle = \text{constant along } \gamma'$

<Pf>  $\gamma' \langle \sigma, \tau \rangle = 0$  by ②

$$\frac{d}{dt} [\langle \sigma, \tau \rangle \circ \gamma]$$

②  $|\sigma| = \text{const.}$

Thm (Levi-Civita)

(Fundamental theorem of Riem. Geom.)

Given  $(M, g) \exists! \nabla$  satisfy ①, ②, ③, ④ ← torsion free

Now called the Levi-Civita connection  $(P_{ij}^k = P_{ji}^k)$

<pf> Let  $(U, x_1, \dots, x_n)$  be a chart,  $\nabla_{\partial_i} \partial_j = \nabla_{\partial_j} \partial_i$

denote  $\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}$  by  $\partial_i, i=1, \dots, n$

$$\text{Let } \nabla_{\partial_i} \partial_j = \sum_{k=1}^n P_{ij}^k \partial_k.$$

$$g = \sum_{i,j=1}^n g_{ij} dx^i \otimes dx^j, \quad g_{ij} = \langle \partial_i, \partial_j \rangle$$

$$\partial_k g_{ij} \stackrel{\text{by } \textcircled{1}}{=} \langle \nabla_{\partial_k} \partial_i, \partial_j \rangle + \langle \partial_i, \nabla_{\partial_k} \partial_j \rangle$$

$$= \langle T_{ki}^l \partial_l, \partial_j \rangle + \langle \partial_i, T_{kj}^l \partial_l \rangle$$

$$= T_{ki}^l g_{lj} + T_{kj}^l g_{il}$$

$$\partial_k g_{ij} = T_{ki}^l g_{lj} + T_{kj}^l g_{il} \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{1}$$

$$\partial_i g_{kj} = T_{ik}^l g_{lj} + T_{ij}^l g_{kl} \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{2}$$

$$\partial_j g_{ki} = T_{ji}^l g_{lk} + T_{jk}^l g_{li} \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{3}$$

$$\textcircled{1} + \textcircled{2} - \textcircled{3} \quad (\text{assume } T_{pq}^r = T_{qp}^r)$$

$$\geq T_{ij}^l g_{lk} = (\partial_i g_{kj} + \partial_j g_{ki} - \partial_k g_{ij})$$

let  $(g^{ij})$  be the inverse matrix of  $(g_{ij})$

$$\Rightarrow T_{ij}^s = \frac{1}{2} g^{sk} (\partial_i g_{kj} + \partial_j g_{ki} - \partial_k g_{ij})$$

Def: a curve  $\gamma'$  is a geodesic iff  $\nabla_{\gamma'} \gamma' = 0$

• diff eq'n for parallel vector fields

Thm: given  $\gamma'$ , and  $v \in T_{\gamma(0)} M$

$\exists!$  parallel vector field  $\tilde{v}$  st.  $\tilde{v}(0) = v$

<pf> pick a coor. chart  $(U, X)$   
 $\uparrow$   
 $x_1, \dots, x_n$

$$\text{let } \tilde{v} = \sum a_i(t) \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}$$

$$\nabla_{\gamma'} (a_j \partial_j) = 0$$

$$\gamma'(t) = (x_1(t), \dots, x_n(t))$$

$$\gamma'(t) = \sum_{i=1}^n \dot{x}_i(t) \partial_i$$

$$0 = \nabla_{\gamma'} (a_j \partial_j)$$

$$= \dot{\gamma}'(a_j) \partial_j + a_j \nabla_{\gamma'} \partial_j$$

$$= \frac{da_j}{dt} \partial_j + a_j \dot{x}_i^k T_{ij}^k \partial_k$$

$$= \sum_{k=1}^n \left( \frac{da_k}{dt} + \sum_{i,j=1}^n T_{ij}^k \dot{x}_i a_j \right) \partial_k$$

$$\frac{da_k}{dt} + \sum_{i,j=1}^n T_{ij}^k \dot{x}_i a_j = 0, \quad k=1, 2, \dots, n.$$

未知  $\quad$  已知  $\quad$  Linear system.

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow A' = MA \quad \exists! \text{ sol.} \quad \times$$

diff - eq'n for geodesic

Thm: Given any  $p \in M$ , any  $V \in T_p M$

$\exists!$  geodesic  $\gamma: (-\epsilon, \epsilon) \rightarrow M$  st.  $\gamma(0) = p, \gamma'(0) = V$

<pf>

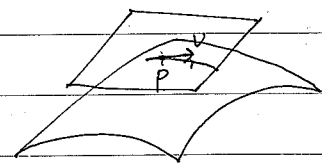
Apply the previous ODE to  $\tilde{V} = \gamma'$

ie.  $\ddot{x}_k = \dot{x}_k'$  ie.  $\ddot{x}_k + \sum_{i,j} \Gamma_{ij}^k x_i' x_j' = 0, k=1, \dots, n$

Fact: If  $\gamma(t)$  is a geodesic, then  $t = cs, c = \text{const.}$

$\therefore \langle \gamma', \gamma' \rangle = 0 \Rightarrow |\gamma'| = c$   $s = \text{arc length}$

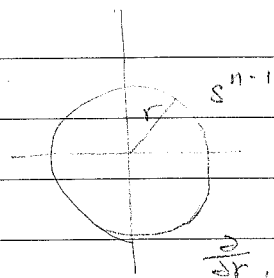
Exponential map.



$\exp_p: U \subset T_p M \rightarrow M$

that is  $\left[ \begin{array}{l} \exp_p(tv) \text{ is the geodesic } \gamma(t) \text{ with} \\ \gamma'(0) = v, \gamma(0) = p. \end{array} \right.$

$\exp_p(v) = \gamma(1)$



coord on  $S^{n-1}$

$\theta_1, \dots, \theta_{n-1}$

$\frac{\partial}{\partial r}, \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta_1}, \dots, \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta_{n-1}}$



\*

§5.3 Completeness

Hopf - Rinow <sup>thm</sup> <sub>geodesically</sub>

If  $M$  is a <sup>geodesically</sup> complete Riemannian manifold, then

any  $p, q \in M$  can be joined by a minimum geodesic.

$(M, g) \quad d(p, q) = \inf_{\gamma \text{ joins } p, q} l(\gamma) \quad l(\gamma) = \int_a^b |\gamma'| dt$

$\downarrow$   
 $\geq 0, = 0 \Leftrightarrow p = q$

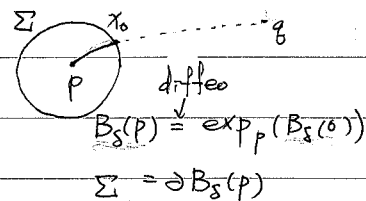
$d(\cdot, \cdot)$  defines a metric on  $M$ .

ie.  $(M, d)$  is a metric space.

Recall: a metric space is complete if every Cauchy seq converge

Def:  $(M, g)$  geodesically complete if any geodesic can be extended infinitely, ie.  $\exp_p$  is defined in whole  $T_p M \forall p$

<pf>  $p, q \in M, r := d(p, q)$



$d(x, q) : \Sigma \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  conti.

let  $d(x_0, q)$  be the minimum

$x_0 = \exp_p(sv), |v|=1$

$\gamma(s) := \exp_p(sv)$

(continuity method)

claim:  $S \in [s, r]$

$\Rightarrow d(\gamma(s), z) = r - s$

<pf>  $A = \{s \in [s, r] \mid s \text{ t the claim is true}\}$

want to show that  $A = [s, r]$

$A \neq \emptyset$  :  $s \in A$  because

$\inf_{x \in \Sigma} l(\alpha_{p,q}) = s + \inf_{x \in \Sigma} l(\alpha_{x,z}) \Rightarrow r = s + d(\gamma(s), z)$

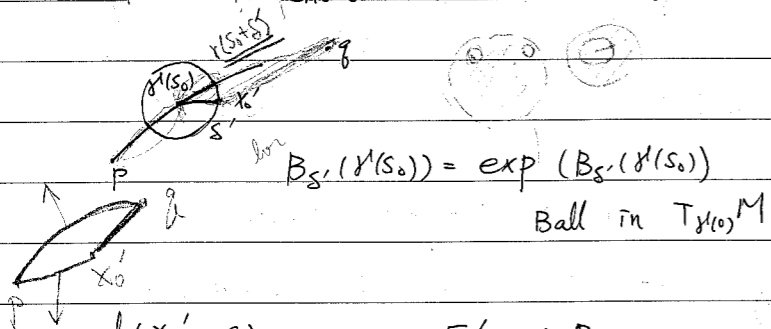
$\alpha$  : any curve joins  $p, q$

( $\exists$  if  $A$  open & closed)  $d(\gamma(x), z) = r - x$

$A$  is closed since  $d$  is a continuous function. trivial!

$A$  is open: let  $s_0 \in A$

will show that  $s_0 + s' \in A$  for  $s'$  small enough



$d(x_0, z)$  min on  $\Sigma' \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

as before,  $d(\gamma(s_0), z) = s' + d(x_0, z)$

$r - s_0 \Rightarrow d(x_0, z) = r - s_0 - s'$

$d(p, z) - d(x_0, z) \leq d(p, x_0) \leq s_0 + s'$

$s_0 + s'$  from  $s=0$  to  $s=s_0$

$\cup$  geodesic from  $\gamma(s_0), x_0$  is a smooth geodesic

with shortest length.

$\Rightarrow \gamma_0' = \gamma'(s_0 + s')$

$\Rightarrow s_0 + s' \in A, A = [s, r]$

§ 5.2 — 1, 2, 3, ④

④  $M$  is complete.

§ 5.3 — ①, 6, 7, 10, ⑩

① ~ ⑩  $\Rightarrow$  geod. convex

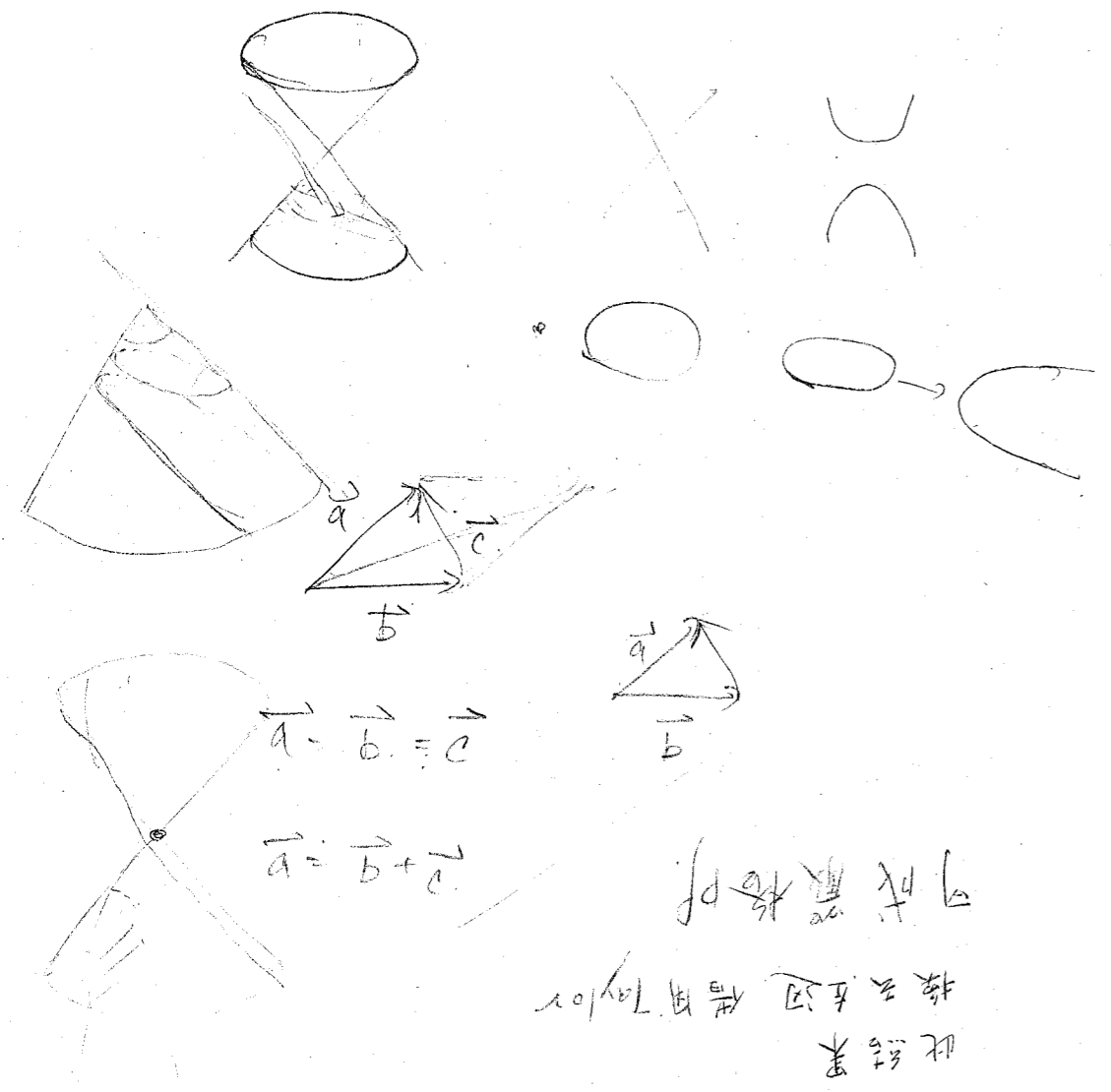
§ 5.10 — 2, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10.

plus: Hölz - Rinow TFAE:

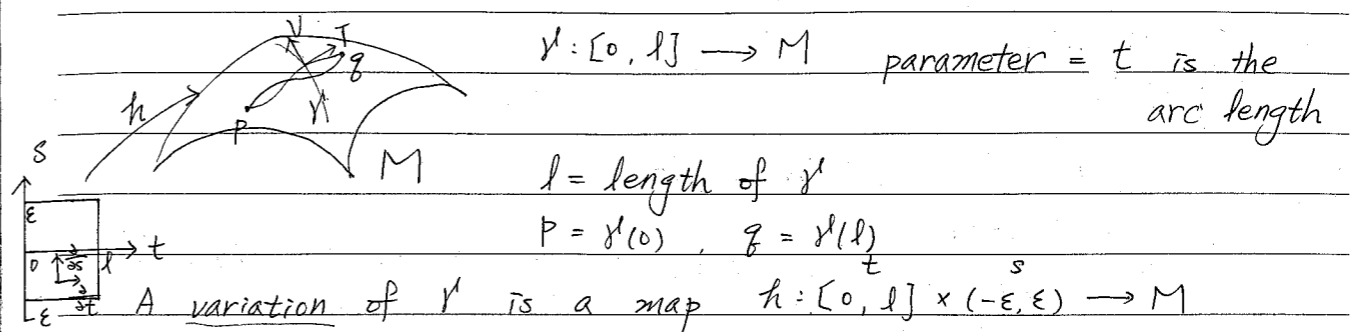
①  $M$  is geodesically complete.

②  $M$  is geod. complete at one  $p \in M$ .

(ie. closed + bdd  $\Rightarrow$  cpt). ③  $M$  satisfies the Heine-Borel property



Variations of geodesics :



st.  $h(t, 0) = \gamma(t)$

let  $\gamma'_s(t) = h(t, s), \quad \gamma'_0 = \gamma$

define the length function  $L(s) = \text{length of } \gamma'_s$

$$= \int_0^l \left| \frac{\partial h}{\partial t} \right| (s, t) dt = \int_0^l \sqrt{\langle T, T \rangle} dt$$

$\frac{\partial h}{\partial t}$  is  $\gamma'_s(t)$  代表切向量 denoted by  $T(s, t)$  (vector field)

$\frac{\partial h}{\partial s} =: V$  is called the variation vector field (變分向量場)

1st variation formula

$$L'(s) = \int_0^l \frac{\partial}{\partial s} \sqrt{\langle T, T \rangle} dt$$

V, T 可交換!!

$$= \int_0^l \frac{\frac{\partial}{\partial s} \langle T, T \rangle}{2\sqrt{\langle T, T \rangle}} dt = \int_0^l \frac{\langle \nabla_V T, T \rangle + \langle T, \nabla_V T \rangle}{2\sqrt{\langle T, T \rangle}} dt$$

$$= \int_0^l \frac{\langle \nabla_V T, T \rangle}{\sqrt{\langle T, T \rangle}} dt$$

Recall the Levi-Civita  $\nabla$  is the unique operator

$$\nabla_{\partial_i} \partial_j = \nabla_{\partial_j} \partial_i \quad \partial_i = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}$$

here we use the fact that  $\nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial s}} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} = \nabla_{\frac{\partial}{\partial t}} \frac{\partial}{\partial s}$  (Do Carmo)

$$L'(0) = \int_0^l \langle \nabla_T V, T \rangle dt$$

$$= \int_0^l \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \langle V, T \rangle - \langle V, \nabla_T T \rangle \right) dt$$

$$= \langle V, T \rangle \Big|_{t=0}^{t=l} - \int_0^l \langle V, \nabla_T T \rangle dt \sim \text{1st variation formula}$$

Condition ①: end points are fixed  
ie.  $\gamma_s(0) = p, \gamma_s(l) = q \quad \forall s \in (-\epsilon, \epsilon)$

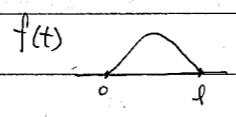
( $\Rightarrow V(0) = V(l) = 0$ )  
then  $L'(0) = - \int_0^l \langle V, \nabla_T T \rangle dt$   
 $= - \int_0^l \langle V, \nabla_{\gamma'} \gamma' \rangle dt$

$L'(0) = 0 \quad \forall$  variation  $\Leftrightarrow \nabla_{\gamma'} \gamma' = 0$  ie.  $\gamma'$  is a geodesic

<pf>  $\Rightarrow$  Let  $V = (\nabla_{\gamma'} \gamma') f(t)$

$\Rightarrow \int_0^l \langle V, \nabla_{\gamma'} \gamma' \rangle = 0$

除非  $\nabla_{\gamma'} \gamma' = 0$



$h(s, t) = \exp_{\gamma(t)} (s V(t))$

2nd variation formula

Let  $\gamma'$  be a geodesic

$$L''(0) = \int_0^l \left[ \frac{\langle \nabla_V \nabla_T V, T \rangle + \langle \nabla_T V, \nabla_T T \rangle}{\sqrt{\langle T, T \rangle}} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{\langle \nabla_T V, T \rangle^2 \langle \nabla_V T, T \rangle}{\sqrt{\langle T, T \rangle}^3} \right] dt$$

$$\langle \nabla_T V, T \rangle^2 = \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \langle V, T \rangle - \langle V, \nabla_T T \rangle \right)^2$$

Condition ②: normal variation ie.  $V(t, 0) \perp \gamma'(t) \quad \forall t \in [0, l]$

then  $\langle V, T \rangle \Big|_{s=0} = 0$

get  $L''(0) = \int_0^l (|\nabla_T V|^2 + \langle \nabla_V \nabla_T V, T \rangle) dt$

in 2-dim case  
 $-K|V|^2$

$\Rightarrow L''(0) = \int_0^l (|\nabla_T V|^2 - K|V|^2) dt \sim$  2nd variation formula

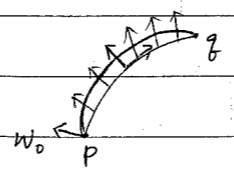
\* Theorem (Bonnet) 非常重要.

Let  $M$  be a complete surface s.t.  $K \geq K_0 > 0$  const.

$\Rightarrow \text{diam } M \leq \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{K_0}}, \quad \text{diam } M = \sup_{p, q \in M} d(p, q)$

Cor.  $M$  is cpt,  $\partial M = \emptyset$

<pf> for any  $p, q \in M$  let  $\gamma'$  be a minimal geodesic joins  $p, q$



Let  $W \perp T$  be a parallel vector field along  $\gamma', |W|=1$

$l =$  length of  $\gamma'$

Let  $V(t) = (\sin \frac{\pi t}{l}) W(t)$

If  $l > \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{K_0}}$ , then  $L''(0) = \int_0^l \left[ \frac{\pi^2}{l^2} \cos^2 \left( \frac{\pi t}{l} \right) - K \sin^2 \left( \frac{\pi t}{l} \right) \right] dt$

$\nabla_T V = \nabla_T \left( \sin \left( \frac{\pi t}{l} \right) W(t) \right) \leq \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi^2}{l^2} - K_0 \right) < 0$  ~~x~~

$= \frac{\pi}{l} \cos \left( \frac{\pi t}{l} \right) W \quad (\gamma' \text{ min geod. } \Rightarrow L''(0) \geq 0)$

2nd variation formula

$h: [0, l] \times (-\epsilon, \epsilon) \rightarrow M$   
 $\gamma(t) = \gamma_s(t)$   $t$ : arc length for  $\gamma(t)$   
 $h(t, s) = \gamma_s(t)$   
 $L(s) = \int_0^l |T| dt$  ,  $T = \frac{\partial}{\partial t}$  ,  $V = \frac{\partial}{\partial s}$   
 (if  $M \subseteq \mathbb{R}^N$ )

$(L'(0) = 0 \quad \forall V \Leftrightarrow \nabla_T T = 0)$   
 $L''(0) = -\int_0^l |\nabla_T V|^2 + K$

$L'(s) = \int_0^l \frac{d}{ds} \sqrt{\langle T, T \rangle} dt$   
 $= \int_0^l \frac{\langle \nabla_V T, T \rangle}{\sqrt{\langle T, T \rangle}} dt$   
 assume normal variation  $\nabla_V T = \nabla_T V$   $\downarrow$  i.e.  $\langle V, T \rangle|_{s=0} = 0$   
 $\langle \nabla_V T, T \rangle = \frac{d}{dt} \langle V, T \rangle - \langle V, \nabla_T T \rangle$

$L''(0) = \int_0^l \left( \frac{\langle \nabla_V T, \nabla_V T \rangle + \langle \nabla_V \nabla_V T, T \rangle}{\sqrt{\langle T, T \rangle}^3} \right) dt \Big|_{s=0}$

$= \int_0^l |\nabla_T V|^2 + \langle \nabla_V \nabla_T V, T \rangle dt$   
 积分之后变成曲率

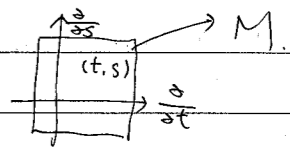
$= \int_0^l |\nabla_T V|^2 + \langle (\nabla_V \nabla_T - \nabla_T \nabla_V) V, T \rangle + \langle \nabla_T \nabla_V V, T \rangle dt$   
 曲率 (微分的不可交换性)  $\frac{d}{dt} \langle \nabla_V V, T \rangle - \langle V, \nabla_T T \rangle$

$= \int_0^l |\nabla_T V|^2 + \langle (\nabla_V \nabla_T - \nabla_T \nabla_V) V, T \rangle dt$   
 $= \langle \nabla_V V, T \rangle \Big|_{s=0, t=0}^{t=l}$

(last time) (in the surface case)  
 $= \int_0^l (|\nabla_T V|^2 - K |V|^2) dt$   
 $V(0) = V(l) = 0$   
 $= 0 - 0 = 0$

Riemann's curvature tensor  $R(V, T) := \nabla_V \nabla_T - \nabla_T \nabla_V$   
 under the condition  $\langle V, T \rangle|_{s=0} = 0, |T|=1, V(0)=V(l)=0$   
 want to show that  $\langle R(V, T) V, T \rangle = -K |V|^2$

Write  $T = \partial_i, (i=1), V = \partial_j, (j=2)$



$R(\partial_j, \partial_i) \partial_j := \nabla_{\partial_j} \nabla_{\partial_i} \partial_j - \nabla_{\partial_i} \nabla_{\partial_j} \partial_j$   
 $= \nabla_{\partial_j} (P_{ij}^k \partial_k) - \nabla_{\partial_i} (P_{jj}^k \partial_k)$   
 $= (\partial_j P_{ij}^k) \partial_k + P_{ij}^k \nabla_{\partial_j} \partial_k - (\partial_i P_{jj}^k) \partial_k - P_{jj}^k \nabla_{\partial_i} \partial_k$   
 general  $\rightarrow = \sum_{k=1}^n (\partial_j P_{ij}^k - \partial_i P_{jj}^k + P_{ij}^k P_{jk}^l - P_{jj}^k P_{ik}^l) \partial_l$   
 (只用到 1st fund. form)

In the surface case,  $i=1, j=2$

$\langle R(\partial_j, \partial_i) \partial_j, \partial_i \rangle = \langle R(\partial_2, \partial_1) \partial_1, \partial_2 \rangle$   
 $\downarrow$   
 only needs the  $l=2$  case.

i.e.  $(\partial_2 P_{12}^1 - \partial_1 P_{22}^1 + P_{12}^1 P_{21}^1 + P_{12}^2 P_{22}^1 - P_{22}^1 P_{11}^1 - P_{22}^2 P_{12}^1) \langle \partial_1, \partial_1 \rangle$

By the formula of K (p. 234)

$-EK = \partial_1 P_{12}^2 - \partial_2 P_{11}^2 + P_{12}^1 P_{12}^2 + P_{12}^2 P_{12}^2 - P_{11}^2 P_{22}^2 - P_{11}^1 P_{12}^2$

change  $1 \leftrightarrow 2$

$-GK = \partial_2 P_{12}^1 - \partial_1 P_{22}^1 + P_{12}^1 P_{21}^1 + P_{12}^2 P_{22}^1 - P_{22}^1 P_{11}^1 - P_{22}^2 P_{12}^1$

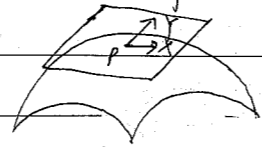
$\Rightarrow \langle R(\partial_2, \partial_1) \partial_1, \partial_2 \rangle = -GK = -K |V|^2$



generalization of  $K$  into higher dimensions:

for any two vectors  $X, Y \in T_p M$

extend  $X, Y$  into vector field  $\tilde{X}, \tilde{Y}$  in a nbd of  $p$



then define

$$R(X, Y) := \nabla_X \nabla_Y - \nabla_Y \nabla_X - \nabla_{[X, Y]}$$

$\tilde{X}, \tilde{Y}$  1st order diff operator

$$[\tilde{X}, \tilde{Y}]f = \tilde{X}\tilde{Y}f - \tilde{Y}\tilde{X}f$$

(need to check that  $[\tilde{X}, \tilde{Y}]$  is 1st order)

$$\text{If } \tilde{X} = \sum a_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}, \quad \tilde{Y} = \sum b_j \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}$$

$$[\tilde{X}, \tilde{Y}]f = a_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} (b_j \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} f) - b_j \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} (a_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} f)$$

$$= a_i b_j \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} - a_i b_j \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_j \partial x_i}$$

$$+ a_i \frac{\partial b_j}{\partial x_i} \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} f - b_j \frac{\partial a_i}{\partial x_j} \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} f$$

$$\Rightarrow [\tilde{X}, \tilde{Y}] = a_i \frac{\partial b_j}{\partial x_i} \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} - b_j \frac{\partial a_i}{\partial x_j} \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}$$

$\sim$  Lie bracket of vector fields

$$[\partial_i, \partial_j] = 0$$

驗證  $R(X, Y)$  和 extend 無關

To show that  $R(X, Y)$  is indep. of it's enough to show that

$$\begin{cases} R(f\tilde{X}, \tilde{Y}) = fR(X, Y) \\ R(\tilde{X}, f\tilde{Y}) = fR(X, Y) \end{cases} \text{ for } f \text{ any } C^\infty \text{ functions (func. linear)}$$

逐項定義的技巧

$\bullet R(\tilde{X}, \tilde{Y})$  is  $\mathbb{R}$ -bilinear

$$\text{if } \tilde{X}(p) = \hat{X}(p)$$

$$\tilde{X} = \tilde{a}_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}$$

$$\text{want } R(\tilde{X}, \tilde{Y})(p) \stackrel{?}{=} R(\hat{X}, \tilde{Y})(p)$$

$$\hat{X} = \hat{a}_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_i \tilde{a}_i R(\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}, \tilde{Y})(p)$$

$$\hat{a}_i(p) = \tilde{a}_i(p)$$

$$\stackrel{''}{=} \sum_i \hat{a}_i R(\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}, \tilde{Y})(p)$$

$$\circledast R(f\tilde{X}, \tilde{Y}) \stackrel{?}{=} fR(\tilde{X}, \tilde{Y})$$

''

$$\nabla_{f\tilde{X}} \nabla_{\tilde{Y}} - \nabla_{\tilde{Y}} \nabla_{f\tilde{X}} - \nabla_{[f\tilde{X}, \tilde{Y}]}$$

$$= f \nabla_{\tilde{X}} \nabla_{\tilde{Y}} - \nabla_{\tilde{Y}} (f \nabla_{\tilde{X}}) - \nabla_{f\tilde{X}\tilde{Y} - \tilde{Y}(f\tilde{X})}$$

$$= f \nabla_{\tilde{X}} \nabla_{\tilde{Y}} - \tilde{Y}(f) \nabla_{\tilde{X}} - f \nabla_{\tilde{Y}} \nabla_{\tilde{X}} - \nabla_{f\tilde{X}\tilde{Y}} - \underbrace{(\tilde{Y}f)\tilde{X}}_{C^\infty} - f \tilde{Y}\tilde{X}$$

$$= f(\nabla_{\tilde{X}} \tilde{Y} - \nabla_{\tilde{Y}} \tilde{X} - \nabla_{\tilde{X}\tilde{Y}} - \tilde{Y}\tilde{X})$$

$$= fR(\tilde{X}, \tilde{Y})$$

$$\circledast B_Y - R(BA) = R(A, B)$$

$$R(X, Y)(Z) = \nabla_X \nabla_Y Z - \nabla_Y \nabla_X Z - \nabla_{[X, Y]} Z$$

will show that  $R(X, Y)(fZ) = fR(X, Y)(Z)$  (exercise)

$$R(X, Y, Z, W) := \langle R(X, Y)W, Z \rangle \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{Gauss curvature or} \\ \text{sectional curvature.} \end{array}$$

$$R_{ijkl} := R(\partial_i, \partial_j, \partial_k, \partial_l) = \langle R(\partial_i, \partial_j) \partial_l, \partial_k \rangle$$

We have seen in the 2-dim case

If  $\partial_1 \perp \partial_2$ ,  $|\partial_1| = |\partial_2| = 1$  at  $p$ .

then  $R_{1212} = \langle R(\partial_1, \partial_2) \partial_2, \partial_1 \rangle = K$

in general, given  $X, Y \in T_p M$ .

$$K(X, Y) := \frac{R(X, Y, X, Y)}{|X \wedge Y|^2} = K(E), \quad E = \mathbb{R}\langle X, Y \rangle \subset T_p M.$$

Ricci curvature tensor

Given  $X, Y \in T_p M$

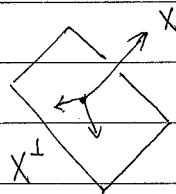
$$Ric(X, Y) = \sum_{i=1}^n R(X, e_i, Y, e_i), \quad e_1, \dots, e_n \text{ ONB of } T_p M.$$

(check = indep of the choice of  $\{e_i\}$ )

is symmetric in  $X, Y$  (check it if you want).

$X = e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n$  ONB.

$$Ric(X, X) = \sum_{i=2}^n \langle e_1, e_i, e_1, e_i \rangle$$



Bonnet - Meyer's thm

$M$  complete Riemannian mfd.  $n = \dim M$

$$\text{Ric} \geq \frac{(n-1)S}{\text{const.}} > 0$$

then  $M$  is compact and  $\dim M \leq \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{S}}$

<pf>: 回家想.

scalar curvature =  $\text{tr Ric}$

$$R_{ij} = Ric(\partial_i, \partial_j) \partial_j, \quad R_{ij} - \frac{R}{2} g_{ij} = T_{ij}$$

Jacobi's thm • conjugate points

• Jacobi fields §5.5 §5.6 §5.9

Global curves

4/17

Exercise §5.4 — 3.④⑤

§4.7 — 4.5.

### § 4.7 Existence of convex nbd

Thm Given  $p \in M \exists U \ni p$  s.t.  $\forall \gamma_1, \gamma_2 \in U$

$\exists!$  shortest geodesic  $\gamma'$  joins  $\gamma_1, \gamma_2$  &  $\gamma' \subset U$

$\langle \Leftarrow \Rightarrow \rangle$

If the coord. are  $(u, v)$

$$\ddot{u} + \Gamma_{11}^1 \dot{u}^2 + 2\Gamma_{12}^1 \dot{u}\dot{v} + \Gamma_{22}^1 \dot{v}^2 = 0 \quad (u(t), v(t))$$

Now we use  $(u, v) = (r, \theta)$  the geodesic polar coord.

then  $ds^2 = dr^2 + Gd\theta^2$

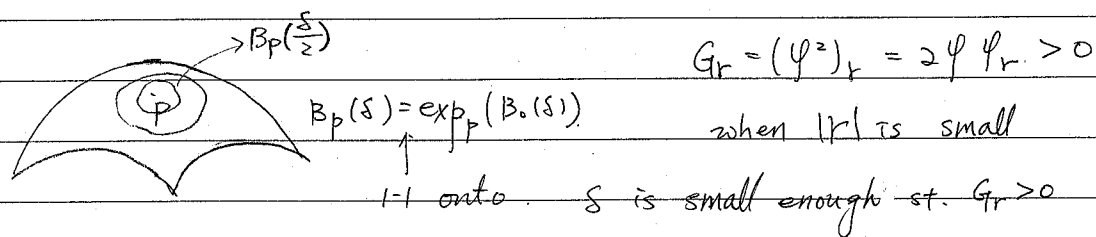
$$\Gamma_{11}^1 = \frac{1}{2} g'' (\partial_1 g_{11} + \partial_1 g_{11} - \partial_1 g_{11}) = 0, \quad g_{11} = 1$$

$$\Gamma_{12}^1 = \frac{1}{2} g'' (\partial_1 g_{12} + \partial_2 g_{11} - \partial_1 g_{12}) = 0$$

$$\Gamma_{22}^1 = \frac{1}{2} g'' (\underbrace{-\partial_1 g_{22}}_G) = -\frac{1}{2} G_r$$

get equation:  $\ddot{r} - \frac{1}{2} G_r \dot{\theta}^2 = 0 \quad \psi = \sqrt{G}, \quad \lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \psi = 0$

so  $\ddot{r} = \frac{1}{2} G_r \dot{\theta}^2 \geq 0$  when  $|r|$  is small  $\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \psi_r = 1$



any  $q \in B_p(\frac{S}{2})$  has a "1-1, onto" exp nbd of radius  $\frac{S}{2}$

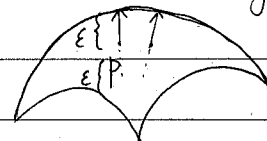
Let  $\bar{\delta} = \inf \delta_q, q \in B_p(\frac{S}{2})$

If  $\bar{\delta} < \frac{S}{2}$ , then replace  $\frac{S}{2}$  by  $\bar{\delta}$

$\delta \geq 0$  極值發生在邊界  $\overset{x}{\curvearrowright} \Rightarrow \overset{-}{\curvearrowright}$

### § 2.7 Tubular neighborhood

$S \subset \mathbb{R}^3$  given by  $X(u, v)$



$$F(u, v, t) := X(u, v) + tN(u, v)$$

Q: Is  $F$  a diffeomorphism for  $|t| < \epsilon$ ?

$$F_u = X_u + tN_u$$

$$F_v = X_v + tN_v$$

$$F_t = N$$

$(|N|=1 \Rightarrow N_u, N_v \perp N)$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Jac } F = |X_u + tN_u, X_v + tN_v, N|$$

when  $t=0$  at  $p$ ,  $\text{Jac } F = |X_u, X_v, N| \neq 0$

Given  $p \in S$ ,  $\exists$  nbd of the form  $D_p \times (-\epsilon, \epsilon)$  s.t.  $F$  is diffeo.

( $\text{Jac } F$  is a conti func. on  $D_p \times \mathbb{R}$ )

this set  $F(D_p \times (-\epsilon, \epsilon)) := N_\epsilon(D_p)$  is called the  $\epsilon$ -tubular nbd of  $D_p$   
 $D_p \subset S$

If  $S$  is compact,

$\forall p \in S, \exists D_p, N_\epsilon(D_p)$

$\{D_p\}$  is a open cover of  $S$ ,  $\exists$  finite subcover  $D_1, \dots, D_k$   
 $\epsilon_1, \dots, \epsilon_k$

let  $\epsilon < \min \{ \epsilon_1, \dots, \epsilon_k, \frac{S}{2} \}$

$\delta =$  the Lebesgue number of the open cover  $\{D_i\}$

i.e. a number  $\delta > 0$  s.t.  $d(p, q) < \delta \Rightarrow \exists i$  s.t.  $p, q \in D_i$

Thm: For any compact metric space, the Lebesgue number for any open cover exists.

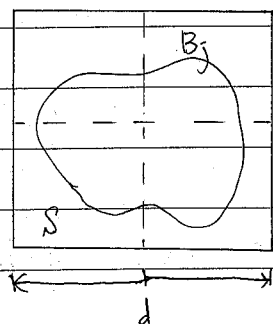
$\langle pf \rangle$  If not, for any  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\exists p_n, \delta_n$  st.  $d(p_n, \delta_n) < \frac{1}{n}$   
 but  $p_n, \delta_n$  do not lie in the same  $D_i \cup i$

$S$  opt  $\Rightarrow \{p_n\}$  both has at least one limit point  
 $\{\delta_n\}$

Actually, may choose  $p_{n_i} \rightarrow p$   
 $\delta_{n_i} \rightarrow p$

in case  $S \subset \mathbb{R}^N$

we may argue in the "following way"



$j=1, \dots, 2^N$   $\lambda = \frac{d}{10}$  st. its  $\lambda$ -nbd

claim:  $\exists$  at least one box  $B_j$  contains

$\infty$  many pairs  $\{p_n, \delta_n\}$

If this is not true,

then, let  $B_{j_1} \supset \infty$  many  $p_n$  but only finite  $\delta_n$

$B_{j_2} \supset \dots \delta_n \dots p_n$

$|p_n - \delta_n| \rightarrow 0 \Rightarrow$  any limit pts of  $p_n, \delta_n$

lies in  $B_{j_1} \cap B_{j_2}$

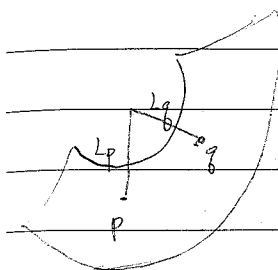
the  $\lambda$ -nbd of  $B_{j_1}$  will contain  $\infty$  many  $\delta_n$

Next step, the box now has size  $\frac{d}{2} + \frac{d}{10} \cdot 2 = \frac{7}{10}d$

induction, get same limit points of  $\{p_n\}$  &  $\{\delta_n\}$

let  $p \in D_i$  for some  $i$ , then  $\exists \infty$   $p_{n_i} \rightarrow p$   
 $\delta_{n_i} \rightarrow p$

for  $n_i \gg 0$ , get  $p_{n_i} \in D_i$   
 $\delta_{n_i} \in D_i$



$L_p =$  normal line through  $p$  of radius  $\epsilon$

If  $L_p \cap L_q \neq \emptyset \Rightarrow |p - q| < \epsilon + \epsilon < \delta$

but then  $p, q \in D_i$

but this  $\rightarrow$  to the existence of  $\epsilon_i$ -tubular nbd.

Cor If  $S$  is orientable and compact in  $\mathbb{R}^3$

then  $\exists$  open set  $V \supset S$  and  $f: V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, C^\infty$

st.  $S = f^{-1}\{0\}$  and  $0$  is a regular value of  $f$ .

$\langle pf \rangle$  pick  $V =$  tubular nbd  $N_\epsilon(S), f = t$

(in fact, we may choose  $V = \mathbb{R}^3$ )

Apply the same technique to curves in  $\mathbb{R}^3$

$\alpha: [0, l] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$ , the tube along  $\alpha$ . fix  $r > 0, r < \frac{1}{k_0}$

$$X(s, v) = \alpha(s) + r(\cos v \vec{n} + \sin v \vec{b}) \quad k_0 = \max k$$

$$X_s$$

$$X_v$$

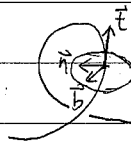
$$EG - F^2 = |X_s \times X_t|^2 = r^2(1 - rk \cos v)^2$$

$$X_s \times X_v = r(1 - rk \cos v) N$$

$$N = -(\cos v \vec{n} + \sin v \vec{b})$$

$$N_s \times N_v = -k \cos v N$$

$$\Rightarrow K(s, v) = \frac{-k \cos v}{r(1 - rk \cos v)}$$



Thm (Fenchel)

$k_{tot}(\alpha) := \int_0^l |k(s)| ds$  total curvature

$k_{tot}(\alpha) \geq 2\pi$ , "="  $\Leftrightarrow \alpha$  is a plane convex curve.

$\leftarrow$  pf  $\rightarrow$  simple closed curve

let  $T$  be the tube of  $\alpha$  of radius  $r$ .

$T = R \cup Q$ ,  $R = \{p \in T, K(p) \geq 0\}$

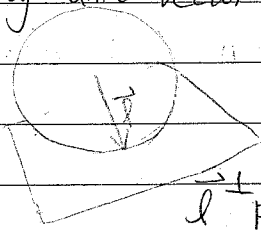
$Q = \{p \in T, K(p) < 0\}$

$area(S^2) \leq \int_R K dA = \int_R \frac{-k \cos v}{r(1-rk \cos v)} r(1-rk \cos v) ds dv$ ,  $R = [0, l] \times [\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}]$

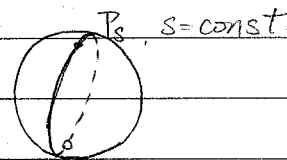
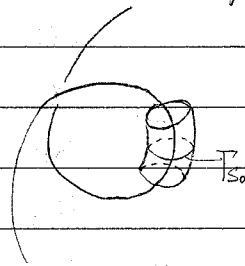
$= \int_R -k \cos v ds dv$

$= -\int_0^l k(s) \left( \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{3\pi}{2}} \cos v dv \right) ds = 2 \int_0^l k ds$

Any unit vector  $\vec{l} \in S^2$  is the normal vector of some pt in  $R$



$\Rightarrow \int_0^l k ds \geq 2\pi$



let  $T_s$  be the image of  $N$  restrict to  $S = \text{constant}$  which is a "great circle" in  $S^2$

$T_s^+ \subset T_s$  the half circle with  $K \geq 0$

If  $\alpha$  is a plane convex curve

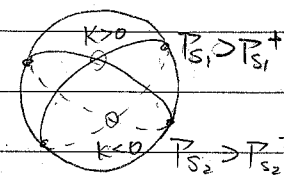
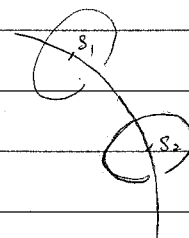
$\partial T_s^+ = \{p, \delta\}$  is independent of  $s \in [0, l]$   
↑ north    ↓ south

So  $2k_{tot}(\alpha) = 2 \int_0^l k ds = \int_R K dA = 4\pi$

conversely, if  $k_{tot} = 2\pi$ , then  $\int_R K dA = 4\pi$

claim:  $T_s^+$  has the same end pts  $\forall s$

if not,  $\exists s_1, s_2$



$\Rightarrow \exists 2$  pts  $P_1, P_2$  with  $K > 0$

and  $N(P_1) = N(P_2)$

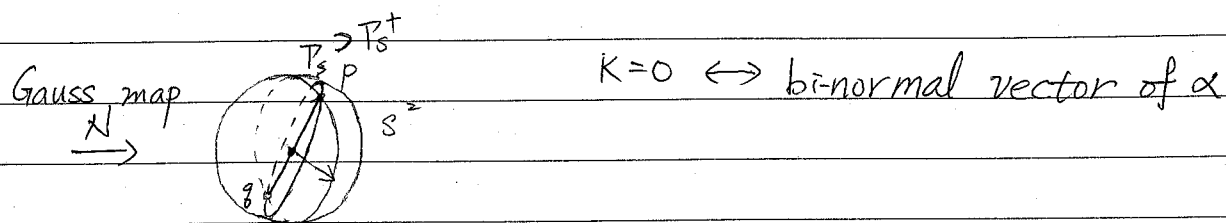
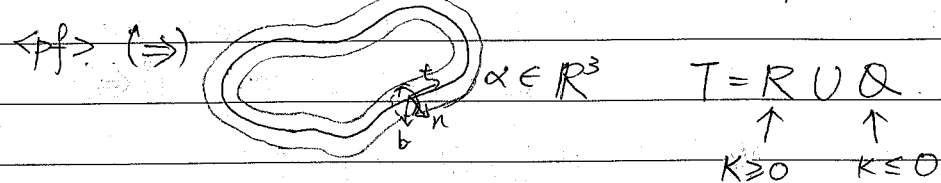
$\Rightarrow \int_R K dA > 4\pi$  ~~X~~

$d(b_{n_i}, b_{n_j}) < d(p_{n_i}, b_{n_i}) + d(p_{n_i}, p_{n_j}) + d(p_{n_j}, b_{n_j})$

Thm (Fenchel) (重要的証明)

$\alpha$  simple closed curve in  $\mathbb{R}^3$

$k_{tot}(\alpha) \geq 2\pi$ , "="  $\Leftrightarrow \alpha$  is a plane convex curve



Recall last time we proved

if  $\int_0^l k ds$  then  $\partial T_s^+ = \{P, Q\} \forall s \in [0, l]$

$\vec{PQ} \parallel$  the bi-normal vector  $\vec{b}(s) \forall s$

$\Rightarrow \alpha$  is a plane curve  $\subset E \cong \mathbb{R}^2 \sim$  plane curve

$$k_{tot} = \int_0^l k ds \geq \int_0^l k^E ds \geq 2\pi$$

$\parallel$   $\uparrow$   $\uparrow$   
 $2\pi$   $k \text{ in } \mathbb{R}^3$   $k \text{ in } E$

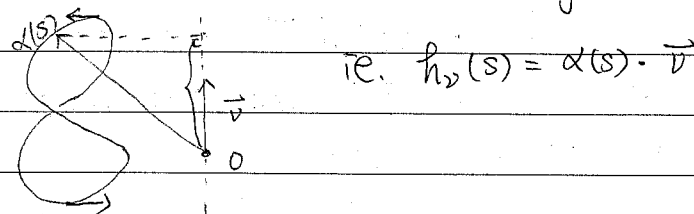
$\Rightarrow k^E \geq 0$  this is our current definition of convexity.  
 $\sim$  convexity  $\#$

Thm (Fary - Milnor) (重要的証明)

If  $G = \alpha([0, l]) \subset \mathbb{R}^3$  is a simple closed knotted curve, then  $k_{tot} \geq 4\pi$  ( $k > 0$ )

$\Leftrightarrow$  pick  $\vec{v} \in S^2$ , not a bi-normal vector of  $\alpha$

Let  $h_v: [0, l] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be the height func. in the  $\vec{v}$ -direction



$s$  is a critical point of  $h_v \Leftrightarrow 0 = h'_v(s) = \alpha'(s) \cdot \vec{v} = \vec{F} \cdot \vec{v}$   
 at each critical point,

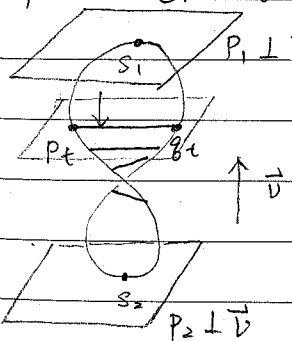
$$h''_v(s) = \vec{F}'(s) \cdot \vec{v} = \underbrace{k}_{\neq 0} \vec{n}(s) \cdot \vec{v} \neq 0$$

because if  $\vec{n} \cdot \vec{v} = 0$  ( $\vec{F} \cdot \vec{v} = 0$ ), then  $\vec{v} \parallel \vec{b} \rightarrow \times$   
 so, all critical points corresponds to local max or min of  $h_v$ .

If  $k_{tot}(G) \leq 4\pi$ , then  $\int_{\mathbb{R}} k dA = 2 \int_0^l k ds \leq 8\pi$ .

claim:  $\exists v$ , not any bi-normal st.  $h_v$  has exactly 2 critical points.

If the claim is true, then we move the plane from  $P_1$  to  $P_2$  through  $P_t$  parallelly.



Then  $P_t \cap G$  into two points  $P_t, Q_t$   
 consider the set  $D = \cup_{t \in (1, 2)} \overline{P_t Q_t}$

$D$  is homeomorphic to a disk  $D^2$   
 then  $G$  is un-knotted  $\times$

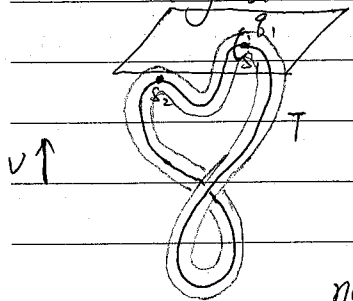
claim:

<pf> Morse theory

If not, then  $\forall V \notin \bar{B}([0, 1])$

$h_V$  has at least 3 critical points

may assume  $h_V$  has max at  $s_1, s_2$



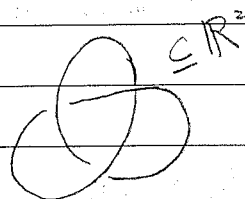
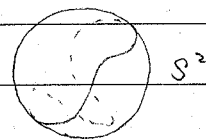
let  $P$  be the plane  $\perp \vec{v}$  and intersects the highest point of  $T$  which corresponds to  $s=s_1$

$$N(\beta_1) = \vec{v} \Rightarrow K(\beta_1) > 0$$

now we move  $P$  parallelly to  $P'$  which intersect the highest point  $\beta_2$  corresponds to  $s=s_2$

Again,  $K(\beta_2) > 0$

$$\int_R K dA \geq 2 \cdot 4\pi = 8\pi$$



$$\int_0^1 K ds = k_{int} = 2\pi \cdot 2 = 4\pi$$

§ 5.5 Jacobi fields

Recall, in the derivation of 2nd variation formula

$$L''(0) = \int_0^1 (|\nabla_T V|^2 + \langle R(T, V)T, V \rangle) ds = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \langle \nabla_T V, \nabla_T V \rangle & -K|V|^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$T \langle V, \nabla_T V \rangle - \langle V, \nabla_T \nabla_T V \rangle$$

$$\uparrow$$

after  $\int_0^1 \Rightarrow \langle V, \nabla_T V \rangle \Big|_0^1 = 0 \cdot \langle \nabla_T V, \nabla_T V \rangle$

$$= \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \langle \nabla_T V, V \rangle - \langle \nabla_T^2 V, V \rangle$$

Another form:

$$R(V, T) := \nabla_V \nabla_T - \nabla_T \nabla_V$$

$$L''(0) = \int_0^1 \langle \nabla_T^2 V - R(T, V)T, V \rangle ds$$

$$\left( \begin{aligned} \text{Rank:} & \text{ in Do Carmo's book, } \nabla_T = \frac{D}{ds} ; \nabla_V = \frac{D}{\partial t}, \nabla_T^2 = \frac{D^2}{ds^2} \\ & \text{ in the 2-dim'l case, } \langle R(T, V)T, V \rangle = -K|V|^2 \\ & \langle T, V \rangle = 0, |T|=1 \end{aligned} \right)$$

A vector field  $V$  along a geodesic  $\gamma'(s)$  is called a Jacobi field

$$\text{if } \nabla_T^2 V - R(T, V)T = 0$$

Jacobi's eq'n.

[in the 2-dim'l case,  $R(T, V)W = -K(T \times V) \times W \sim \text{hw}$ ]

$$\frac{D^2}{\partial t^2} V - K(T \times V) \times T = 0 \text{ in Do Carmo}$$

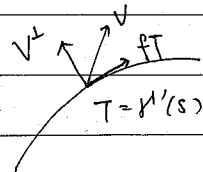
the simplest Jacobi field:

$V = fT$  is Jacobi field  $\Leftrightarrow f''(s) = 0$

$\nabla_T \nabla_T (fT) + 0 = 0$

i.e.  $f(s) = as + b$  for some  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$

$\nabla_T (fT) = f''T$



$V = V^\perp + fT, V^\perp \perp T$

$\nabla_T^2 V \pm R(T, V)T = 0 \Leftrightarrow V^\perp, fT$  both are Jacobi fields.

$\nabla_T^2 V^\perp \pm (R(T, V^\perp)T + f''T)$

$\langle \nabla_T V^\perp, T \rangle = T \langle V^\perp, T \rangle - \langle V^\perp, \nabla_T T \rangle = 0$

$\langle \nabla_T^2 V^\perp, T \rangle = 0$

Note that: Jacobi eq'n is a 2nd order ODE system, It has  $2n$  degree of freedom if  $n = \dim S$

$V = \sum f_i e_i \Rightarrow \sum_{i=1}^n f_i''(s) e_i - R(T, \sum_j f_j R(T, e_j))T$   
 $\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}, \nabla_T e_i = 0$   
 $\sum_{j=1}^n A_{ij}(s) f_j e_i$

$F = \begin{pmatrix} f_1 \\ \vdots \\ f_n \end{pmatrix}(s), F''(s) - A(s)F(s) = 0$

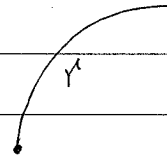
initial condition  $\begin{cases} V(0) \\ V'(0) = \nabla_T V(0) \end{cases}$

Then A vector field  $J$  along a geodesic  $\gamma(s)$  is Jacobi  $\Leftrightarrow$

$J$  is a variation field of a "variation through geodesics"

i.e.  $h(s, t) : [0, 1] \times (-\epsilon, \epsilon) \rightarrow S$  (geodesic variation)

st.  $\gamma_t : [0, 1] \rightarrow S$  (para. proportional to arc length) is a geodesic  $\forall t$ .



$= dh(\frac{\partial}{\partial t})$

the variation vector field is  $V(s) := \frac{\partial h}{\partial t}(s, 0) = h_*(\frac{\partial}{\partial t})$

<pf>

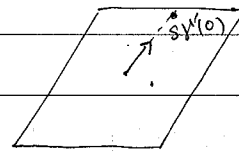
( $\Leftarrow$ )  $\{\gamma_t\}$  geodesics

$\nabla_T^2 V = \nabla_T \nabla_T V = \nabla_T \nabla_V T$

$= (\nabla_T \nabla_V - \nabla_V \nabla_T) T + \underbrace{\nabla_V \nabla_T T}_0$   
 $= R(T, V)T$

first, let's assume  $J(0) = 0$

( $\Rightarrow$ )

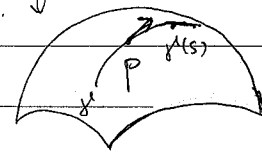


$J$  is given,  $J(0), J'(0) = \nabla_T J(0)$

$\gamma'(s)$

$\gamma(s) = \exp_P(s \gamma'(0))$

exp.  $\downarrow$



Let  $h(s, t) = \exp_P \left( \frac{0}{J(0)} + s \gamma'(0) + t J'(0) \right)$

$V = \frac{\partial h}{\partial t}(s, 0) = (d \exp_P)_{s \gamma'(0)} (s J'(0))$   
 linear map.

$V(0) = 0$

$\nabla_T V(0) = \frac{D}{ds} V(s) \Big|_{s=0} = ?? (0 J'(0)) + (d \exp)_0 (J'(0)) = J'(0)$

$(= \frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial s \partial t}(0, 0) = \frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial t \partial s}(0, 0) = d \exp_P^{\text{red}})$

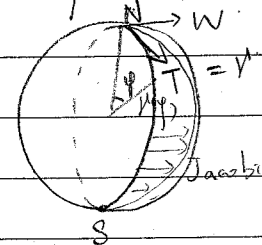
$\Rightarrow J = V$



In general, let  $\beta(t)$  be a curve  
 st.  $\beta(0) = p$   $\beta'(0) = J(0)$  let  $V(t)$  be the parallel translation of  $J'(0)$   
 $h(s, t) = \exp_{\beta(t)}(s(V + tW))$ ,  $W(t) \xrightarrow{J'(0)}$  along  $\beta$  along  $\beta$

check this works \*

example of Jacobi field:



$$J(\gamma) = f(\gamma)W(\gamma)$$

$$\nabla_T^2 J - R(T, J)T = 0$$

$$+ K(T \times J) \times T$$

$$f''W + K f \underbrace{(T \times W) \times T}_W$$

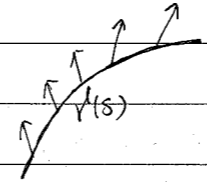
$$f''W + KfW = 0$$

$K=1$ , take  $f = \sin \gamma$ . 有 2 個零點 (正曲率的特性)

If  $K = \text{const}$ .  $K < 0$   
 $f(\gamma) = a e^{\sqrt{-K}\gamma} + b e^{-\sqrt{-K}\gamma}$   
 if  $f(0) = 0$  (ie.  $b = -a$ ).  
 then  $f(\gamma)$  will never be zero again.

$K=0$   
 $f(\gamma) = a\gamma + b$  只會一處為零

Jacobi field, Hadamard's thm.



$$J(s) \in T_{\gamma(s)}S, T = \gamma'(s)$$

$$\nabla_T^2 J - R(T, J)T = 0 \text{ for general Riemannian manifold}$$

$$\frac{D}{ds} J + K(\gamma' \times J) \times \gamma' = 0 \text{ surface case.}$$

"' " covariant diff,  $J''(s) \perp T = \gamma'$

$$J = J^\perp + (as + b)T, (f(s)T)' = f''(s)T = 0$$

$\uparrow$   
 $as + b$

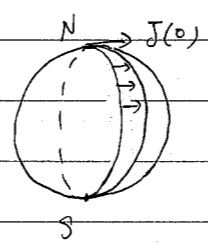
let  $J(0) = 0, J'(0) = W$

$J \leftrightarrow$  variation vector field of "variations of geod."

In fact, this variation is

$$h(s, t) = \exp_p(s\vec{v} + t\vec{w})$$

$$J(s) := \left. \frac{\partial h}{\partial t} \right|_{t=0} = (d\exp_p)_{s\vec{v}}(s\vec{w}) *$$

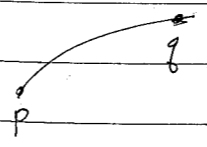


$$J(\theta) = J(0) \sin \theta$$

$\theta$  is a conjugate point of  $p = \gamma(0)$  along  $\gamma$

if  $\exists J$  Jacobi  $\neq 0$ ,

$$J(p) = 0 = J(\theta)$$



Thm 1:  $K \leq 0$ , then any  $p$  does not have any conjugate points

Fact 2:  $q = \exp_p(\lambda v'(0))$  is conj to  $p$   
 $\Leftrightarrow \lambda v'(0)$  is a critical pt of  $\exp_p: T_p S \rightarrow S$

Cor:  $K \leq 0 \Rightarrow \exp_p$  is a local diffeomorphism.

"covering maps"  $\pi: \tilde{B} \rightarrow B$  <sup>(onto)</sup> surjective continuous map of top spaces.

is called a covering map if

$\forall p \in B, \exists U \ni p$  st

$$\pi^{-1}(U) = \bigsqcup_{\alpha} V_{\alpha} \text{ and } V_{\alpha} \xrightarrow{\cong} U \text{ homeomorphic } \forall \alpha$$

Fact: If  $\tilde{B}$  is compact, then any local diffeo.  $\tilde{B} \rightarrow B$  is a covering map.

Thm (Hadamard)

If  $S \subset \mathbb{R}^3$  is a compact surface with  $K > 0$  then the Gauss map  $N: S \rightarrow S^2$  is a diffeo.

$\Leftrightarrow$

$\nabla N$  is surjective

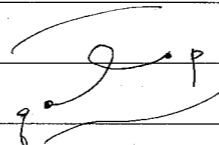
$\odot$  local diffeo.  $K(p) = \det(dN_p) > 0$

$S$  cpt  $\Rightarrow N$  is a covering map.

Thm:

\* Covering maps satisfy the  
 • arc lifting property  
 • homotopy lifting property

Given  $\gamma$  with  $\gamma(0) = p$  for any  $\tilde{p}_i$  st.  $\pi(\tilde{p}_i) = p$   
 $\exists! \tilde{\gamma} \subset \tilde{B}$  st.  $\pi(\tilde{\gamma}) = \gamma$



homotopy:  $f, g: A \rightarrow X$  2 conti func. are called homotopic (同倫) if

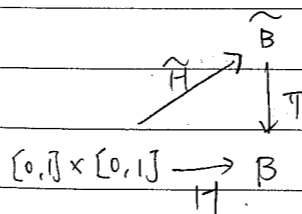
$$\exists H: A \times [0, 1] \rightarrow X \text{ conti. st. } H(a, 0) = f(a) \\ H(a, 1) = g(a).$$

homotopy lifting of curves

Given  $v_0, v_1: [0, 1] \rightarrow B$  with  $H: [0, 1] \times [0, 1] \rightarrow B, H(0, t) = v_0(t)$

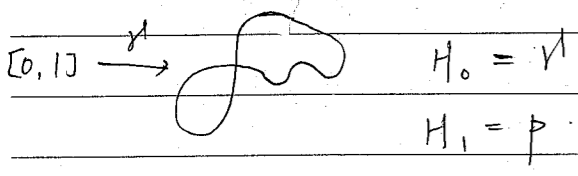
then for any  $\tilde{p}$  with  $\pi(\tilde{p}) = p$

$$\exists! \tilde{H}: [0, 1] \times [0, 1] \rightarrow \tilde{B} \text{ st. } \pi \circ \tilde{H} = H$$

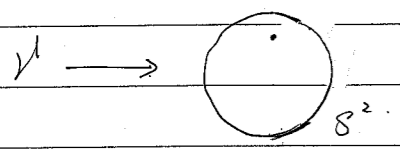


Simply connected:

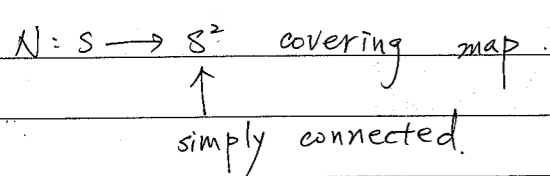
A topological space is simply connected if any closed curve is homotopic to a constant map.



$R^2$   
 $S^2$  is simply connected.

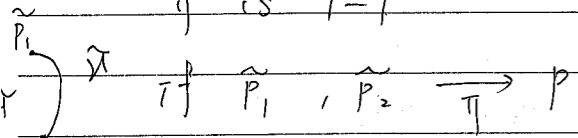


Hadamard's thm



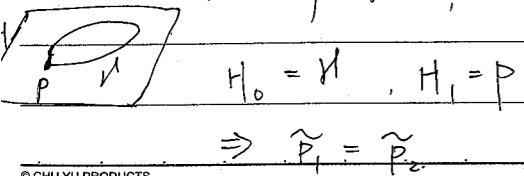
Fact:  $\tilde{B} \rightarrow B$  covering map,  $B$  simply connected  
 $\Rightarrow \tilde{B} \cong B$

<pf>  $\pi$  is a local homeo. so only need to show that  $\pi$  is 1-1



let  $\tilde{\gamma}$  be a curve in  $\tilde{B}$  joins  $\tilde{P}_1, \tilde{P}_2$ .

$\downarrow$   $\gamma = \pi \circ \tilde{\gamma}$ ,  $\gamma$  is homotopic to (a point) const map.



$K \leq 0$

know that  $\exp_p = T_p S \rightarrow S$  is a local diffeo.

$\downarrow ?$   
covering map

Thm (Hadamard)

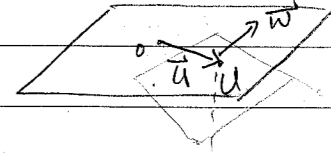
If  $S$  is complete,  $K \leq 0$ , then  $T_p S \xrightarrow{\exp_p} S$  is a diffeo if  $S$  is simply connected.

( $\Rightarrow$ )

length increasing property. (this  $\Rightarrow$  covering map)

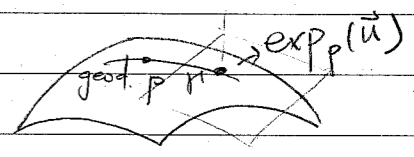
Lemma (Gauss lemma)

①  $\langle (d\exp_p)_u \vec{u}, (d\exp_p)_u \vec{w} \rangle = \langle \vec{u}, \vec{w} \rangle$



② If  $K \leq 0$ , then

$|(d\exp_p)_u \vec{w}|^2 \geq |\vec{w}|^2$



§ 5.5 — 3, 7

§ 5.6 — 8.

Hadamard's thm:  
 $K \leq 0 \Rightarrow \exp_p: T_p S \rightarrow S$  is a local diffeo.  
 $(\because K \leq 0 \Rightarrow \nexists$  conjugate pts along any geod.  $\gamma')$

We want to show in fact it is a covering map.  
 if so, then  
 $\rightarrow$  if  $S$  is simply connected, then  $T_p S \cong S$  diffeo.  
 complete,  $K \leq 0$ .

Gauss lemma:  
 ①  $\langle (d\exp_p)_u u, (d\exp_p)_u w \rangle = \langle u, w \rangle$   
 ② If  $K \leq 0$ ,  $|(d\exp_p)_u w|^2 \geq |w|^2$

pf:  
 ①  $\gamma(s) = \exp_p(su)$ ,  $v = \frac{u}{|u|}$ ,  $l = |u|$   
 let  $J$  be a Jacobi field,  $J(0) = 0$ ,  $J'(0) = w$

$\frac{D}{ds} (\gamma', J)'' = \gamma' \cdot J'' = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow \gamma'(s) \cdot J(s) = cs + c_0$ ,  $c, c_0 = \text{const.}$   
 $\because J(0) = 0 \therefore c_0 = 0 \Rightarrow \gamma'(s) \cdot J(s) = c$

Recall,  $J(s) = (d\exp_p)_{su}(sw)$   
 $s=l$ ,  $cl = \gamma'(l) \cdot J(l)$   
 $= \langle (d\exp_p)_u v, (d\exp_p)_u lw \rangle$   
 $\langle u, w \rangle = l \gamma'(0) \cdot J'(0)$   
 $= lc = \langle (d\exp_p)_u v, (d\exp_p)_u lw \rangle$   
 $= \langle (d\exp_p)_u u, (d\exp_p)_u w \rangle$

□

②: by ①, may assume  $w \perp u$   
 let  $J(s) = (d\exp_p)_{su}(sw)$ ,  $J(0) = 0$ ,  $J'(0) = w$ ,  $\gamma' \cdot J = 0$

$(|J|^2)'' = (2J \cdot J')' = 2(|J'|^2 + J \cdot J'') \rightarrow \geq 2|J'|^2 = 2G$   
 $= 2(|J'|^2 - K|J|^2) \geq 0$ .  $G = |J'|^2 = |w|^2$

$\Rightarrow J \cdot J' \nearrow$  so  $J \cdot J' \geq J(0) \cdot J'(0) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow |J|^2' \geq 2GS + |J|_{s=0}^2 = 2CS$   
 $\stackrel{||}{=} \stackrel{||}{=} 2J \cdot J' = 0$

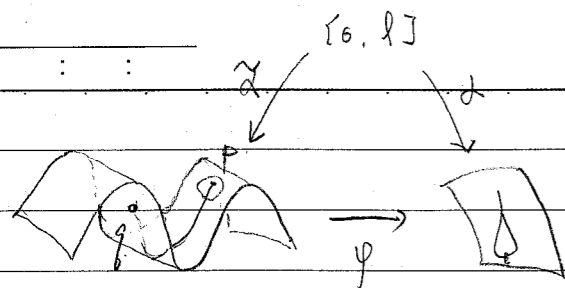
$|J|^2 \geq CS^2 + |J|_{s=0}^2 = CS^2$   
 $\stackrel{||}{=} \stackrel{||}{=} 0$

$\therefore S=1 \Rightarrow \langle J(1), J(1) \rangle \geq C$   
 i.e.  $\langle (d\exp_p)_u w, (d\exp_p)_u w \rangle \geq |w|^2$

Note that " $=$ "  $\Leftrightarrow K=0$

Lemma: If  $\psi: S_1 \rightarrow S_2$  is a length increasing local diffeo,  $S_1$  complete surface,  $S_2$  surface, then  $\psi$  is a covering map.

pf: We prove that  $\psi$  has the curve lifting property here.



let  $\alpha: [0, l] \rightarrow S_2$  be a curve para. by arc length.

want to find  $\tilde{\alpha} \subset S_1$ , st.  $\varphi \tilde{\alpha} = \alpha$

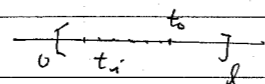
continuity method.

let  $A = \{t \in [0, l] \mid \tilde{\alpha} \text{ is defined in } [0, t]\}$

$A \neq \emptyset$

$A$  is open.

$\Rightarrow A$  is closed



claim:  $A$  is closed. let  $t_i \rightarrow t_0$

(不知道可不可以 lift)

$\{\tilde{\alpha}(t_i)\} \subset S_1$  is bounded.

if not, then  $d(\tilde{\alpha}(0), \tilde{\alpha}(t_i)) \rightarrow \infty$

claim:  $A$  is closed,

$t_i \rightarrow t_0$  Cauchy seq. in  $S_2$ .

$\Rightarrow \tilde{\alpha}(t_i)$  : Cauchy seq.

$\Rightarrow \tilde{\alpha}(t_i)$  conv. in  $S_1$ ,  $q$ .

let  $V$  be a nbd of  $q$  in  $S_1$  st.  $\varphi|_V$  is a diffeo.

but  $V \ni \tilde{\alpha}(t_n)$  for  $n$  large.

so,  $\tilde{\alpha}$  can be defined over this  $V$ .

### §5.9 Elementary property of conjugate points

Thm A. A geod. without conju pts. is of minimal length in a nbd of  $\gamma$ .

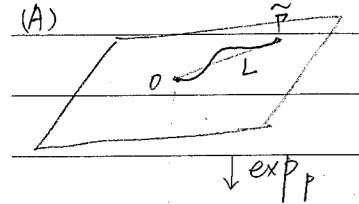
Notice: this is not necessarily true globally!

Cut( $p$ ) := cut locus.

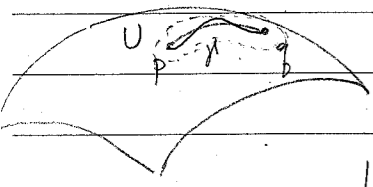
Theorem (Jacobi)

- A. A geod. without conj. pt. is (locally) of minimal length in  $U \supset \gamma$ .
- B. If a geod.  $\gamma: [0, l] \rightarrow S$  has a conj. pt  $\gamma(s_0)$ ,  $s_0 \in l$ , then  $\exists$  "broken" variation  $h: [0, l] \times (-\epsilon, \epsilon) \rightarrow S$  with end pts fixed st.  $L(t) < L(0)$ ,  $\forall t \neq 0$   
( $\Rightarrow \exists$  smooth curve  $\tilde{\gamma}$  with smaller length)

pf>. A conj pt.  $\Rightarrow \exp_p$  is a local diffeom.



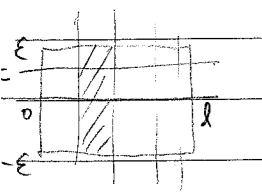
by compactness of  $\gamma$ ,  
 $\exists U \supset \gamma$  st.  $\exp_p$  is 1-1  
 $\forall$  curve  $\tilde{\gamma}$  in  $U$   $\tilde{\gamma}(0) = p$ ,  $\tilde{\gamma}(l) = q$



Given  $\tilde{\gamma}$ ,  $\exists \tilde{P} \subset T_p S$  st.  $\exp_p(\tilde{P}) = \tilde{\gamma}$   
Now, use polar coord. on  $U$   
 $|\tilde{\gamma}| = \int \sqrt{dr^2 + Gd\theta^2} \geq dr = l$   
"="  $\Leftrightarrow d\theta = 0$  i.e.  $\theta = \text{const.}$  along  $\tilde{\gamma}$   
i.e.  $\tilde{P} \equiv L$

Def:  $h: [0, l] \times (-\epsilon, \epsilon) \rightarrow S$  is a broken variation if

- $h$  continuous
- $\exists 0 = s_0 < s_1 < \dots < s_n = l$  st  $h: [s_{i-1}, s_i] \times (-\epsilon, \epsilon) \rightarrow S, C^\infty$
- $V = \frac{\partial h}{\partial t} |_{t=0}$  variation field is continuous.



$h_t(s) := h(s, t): [0, l] \rightarrow S$  is a piecewise  $C^\infty$  curve  
 $L_v(t) = \text{length of } h_t$

Thm (2nd variation)

$$L''_v(0) = \int_0^l (|\nabla_T V|^2 - K|V|^2) ds$$

if  $V$  is proper, normal, broken variation  
end pt fixed  $V \perp V'$

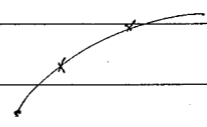
Def:  $\mathcal{V}$  the space of all piecewise smooth vector field along  $\gamma$ .  
③ "Index form"

$$I: \mathcal{V} \times \mathcal{V} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}: I(V, W) = \int_0^l (\langle \nabla_T V, \nabla_T W \rangle - K \langle V, W \rangle) ds$$

Thm (Morse Index thm)

# conj. pts along  $\gamma$  (count with multiplicities)  
= max dim of negative subspace of  $I$ .

dim of ker of  
 $(d\exp_p)_u =:$  multiplicity



We only need

lemma: if  $V \in \mathcal{V}$  is a Jacobi field, then  $\forall W \in \mathcal{V}$

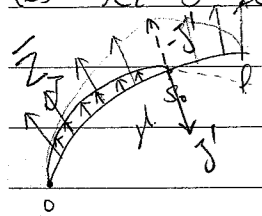
$$I(V, W) = \int_0^l T \langle \nabla_T V, W \rangle - \langle \nabla_T^2 V, W \rangle - K \langle V, W \rangle ds$$

$$= \langle \nabla_T V, W \rangle \Big|_0^l - \int_0^l \underbrace{\langle \nabla_T^2 V + KV, W \rangle}_{\text{Jacobi field}} ds$$

$$\rightarrow I(V, W) = \langle \nabla_T V, W \rangle \Big|_0^l$$

<pf>

(B) let  $J$  be Jacobi with  $J(0) = 0$ ,  $J(s_0) = 0$ ,  $J \neq 0$   
then  $J \cdot \gamma' = 0$   
Also,  $\nabla_T J(s_0) \neq 0$  (by ODE)



let  $\bar{Z}$  be a parallel vector field along  $\gamma$  st.  
 $\bar{Z}(s_0) = -J'(s_0) \neq 0$

$Z := f\bar{Z}$ ,  $f \in C^\infty$  func.  $\geq 0$ ,  
 $f(0) = f(l) = 0$ ,  $f(s_0) = 1$

Pick  $\eta \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\eta > 0$  small

let  $Y(s) = \begin{cases} \eta Z(s) + J(s) & s \in [0, s_0] \\ \eta Z(s) & s \in [s_0, l] \end{cases}$  be a piecewise  $C^\infty$   
u.f.  $\perp \gamma'$

$\Rightarrow Y$  determines a proper normal broken variation of  $\gamma$

$I_{s_0}(Y, Y) = I_{s_0}(J + \eta Z, J + \eta Z)$   
 $= I_{s_0}(J, J) + 2\eta I_{s_0}(Z, J) + I_{s_0}(Z, Z)\eta^2$

$J(0) = J(s_0) = 0$

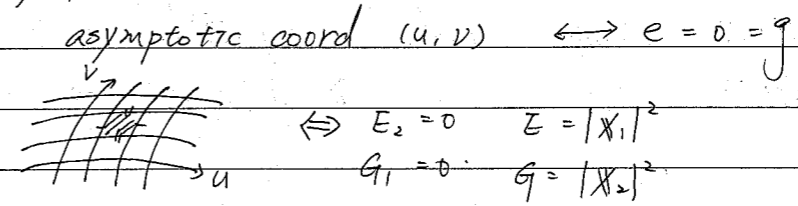
$= 2\eta \langle \nabla_T J, Z \rangle \Big|_0^{s_0} + \eta^2 I_{s_0}(Z, Z)$   
 $= -2\eta |J'(s_0)|^2 + \eta^2 I_{s_0}(Z, Z) < 0$  for small  $\eta$

$L_Y''(0) = I(Y, Y) = I_{s_0}(Y, Y) + I_{[s_0, l]}(Y, Y)$   
 $= -2\eta |J'(s_0)|^2 + \eta^2 I(Z, Z) < 0$  for small  $\eta$   
ie.  $\gamma \leftrightarrow l(0)$  is a strictly local maximal

Hilbert's theorem:

Let  $S$  be a complete surface,  $K \equiv -1$ , then  $\nexists$  isometric immersion  $\varphi: S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$

<pf> ① Asymptotic curve form a Tschebyshev net.



$N_1 \times N_2 = K(X_1 \times X_2) = KDN$ ,  $D = \sqrt{EG - F^2}$

$K = \frac{-f^2}{EG - F^2} = -\left(\frac{f}{D}\right)^2 = -1 \Rightarrow \left(\frac{f}{D}\right) = \pm 1$

$N \times N_1 = \frac{1}{D}(X_1 \times X_2) \cdot N_1$   
 $= \frac{1}{D} \left\{ \underbrace{(X_1 \cdot N_1)}_{e=0} X_2 - (X_2 \cdot N_1) X_1 \right\}$   
 $= \frac{f}{D} X_1$

Similarly,  $N \times N_2 = -\frac{f}{D} X_2$

$(N \times N_1)_2 - (N \times N_2)_1 = N_2 \times N_1 + N \times N_{12} - N_1 \times N_2 - N \times N_{21}$   
 $= -2N_1 \times N_2$

$$\Rightarrow -2KDN = -2(N_1 \times N_2)$$

$$= \pm X_{12} \pm X_{12} = \pm 2X_{12}$$

ie.  $X_{12} \parallel \vec{N}$

$$\Rightarrow E_2 = (X_1 \cdot X_1)_2 = 2X_{12} \cdot X_1 = 0$$

$$G_1 = (X_2 \cdot X_2)_1 = 2X_{12} \cdot X_2 = 0$$

② curvature in T-net. (we do not need  $K \equiv -1$ )

$$ds^2 = du^2 + 2\cos w \, du \, dv + dv^2$$

$$E_2 = 0 \text{ ie. } E(u) \text{ change coord. } \tilde{u} = \int \sqrt{E} \, du \Rightarrow \tilde{E} = 1$$

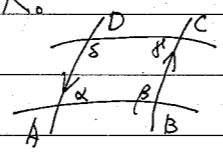
$$G_1 = 0 \text{ ie. } G(v) \dots \tilde{v} = \int \sqrt{G} \, dv \Rightarrow \tilde{G} = 1$$

$\nabla w(u,v)$   $\S 4.3 \text{ ex 5} \Rightarrow K = \frac{-W_{uv}}{\sin w}$

ie.  $W_{uv} + K \sin w = 0$

corollary: in any rectangular region  $R_0$

$$\left| \int_{R_0} K \, dA \right| < 2\pi$$



$$\langle pf \rangle \int_{R_0} K \, dA = \int_{R_0} K \sin w \, du \, dv$$

$$= \int_{R_0} -W_{uv} \, du \, dv$$

$$= -\int_B^C W_v \, dv - \int_D^A W_u \, du$$

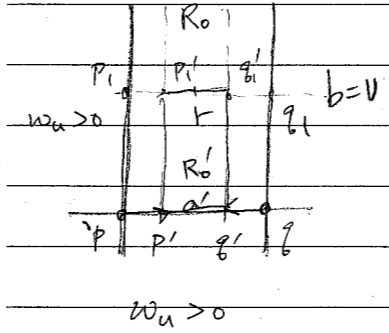
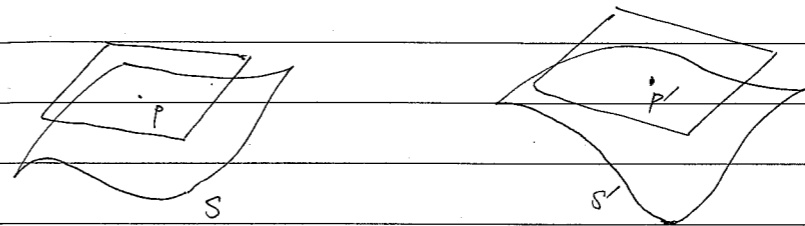
$$0 < \alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta < \pi$$

$$= -[(\pi - \beta) + (\alpha - (\pi - \delta))]$$

$$= 2\pi - (\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta) \in (-\pi, \pi)$$

$\tilde{S}$   
 $\parallel$   
 $(f_p S, ds^2)$   
 $\pi \downarrow$  covering map  
 $p \in S \xrightarrow{\varphi} \mathbb{R}^3 \Rightarrow$  asymptotic curve is defined on the whole  $\tilde{S}$

$$K \equiv -1$$



$$W_{uv} = -K \sin w = \sin w > 0$$

$W_u \nearrow$  in  $V$

let  $W_u(p) > 0$ ,

$\exists \delta$  in the  $u$ -line st.  $W_u > 0$  on  $\overline{P\delta}$

$w \nearrow$  in  $u$ -line  $w(p') - w(p) > \epsilon$

pick  $p', q'$  st.  $w(q) - w(q') > \epsilon$

$$w(p') - w(p) = \int_{p'}^{p'} W_u \, du > \int_p^{p'} W_u \, du = w(p') - w(p) > \epsilon$$

$$w(q) - w(q') > \epsilon$$

$$\Rightarrow w(p') > \epsilon$$

$$w(q') < \pi - \epsilon \Rightarrow \sin r > \sin \epsilon$$

$$\left| \int_{R_0} K \, dA \right| < 2\pi$$

$$\int_{R_0} \sin w \, du \, dv \Rightarrow b < \frac{2\pi}{a' \sin \epsilon}$$